

IBM Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems









International Technical Support Organization

IBM Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems

March 2018

Note: Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page vii.

First Edition (March 2018)

This edition applies to the following versions: GCC 4.53 Python 2.7 and 3 Ruby 1.2.3 Java7 2.6.8-1 LXC 2.0.7 Apache2 2.4.18 Pciutils 1.3.3.1 Sendmail 8.15.2-3 Sysstat 11.2.0 MySQL 5.7.19 Galera 25.3.19-Xenial HAProxy 1.6.3-1 Keepalived 1.1.2.19-1ubuntu0.1 Memcached 1.4.25-2ubuntu1.2 Ceph 10.2.5-0ubuntu0.16.04.1 OpenStack: All Newton v14.1.1 Elasticsearch 2.4.1 LogStash 2.4.0-1 Kibana 4.6.4 Nagios 4.2.4 NRP and NagiosPlugins 2.15-1ubuntu1

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2018. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users Restricted Rights -- Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Notices	vii . viii
Preface Authors Now you can become a published author, too! Comments welcome Stay connected to IBM Redbooks	ix x xi xi xi
Chapter 1. Overview of the Open Platform for Database as a Service on IBM Powe	r
Systems solution 1.1 Introduction to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution 1.1.1 What is the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution 1.1.2 Why use the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution 1.1.3 Benefits of using the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution 1.1.2 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution 1.2 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components 1.2.1 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware infrastructure 1.2.2 DBaaS elastic cloud infrastructure 1.3 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems product delivery and support flow.	1 2 3 7 9 10 13 20
Chapter 2. IBM DevOps concepts 2.1 IBM DevOps 2.1.1 DevOps lifecycle phases 2.1.2 DevOps practices 2.1.3 Cloud Infrastructure as a Service and DevOps 2.1.4 Infrastructure as code 2.2 Infrastructure as a Service+	. 25 . 26 . 27 . 28 . 29 . 31 . 33
2.2.1 Open Platform for Database as a Service on Power Systems	. 34
2.2.2 Trove	. 36
2.3 Supported databases	. 39
Chapter 3. Architecture. 3.1 Planning for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. 3.1.1 Physical integration with the customer's infrastructure. 3.1.2 Security integration (LDAP and Keystone). 3.1.3 Custom database images.	. 43 . 44 . 44 . 58 . 59
3.2 Hardware and software requirements	. 59
3.3 Infrastructure sizing	. 61
3.3.1 Starter	. 61
3.3.2 Entry (small)	. 63
3.3.3 Cloud scale (medium)	. 65
3.3.4 Performance (large)	. 67
3.4.1 General requirements	. 00
3.5 Solution components and roles.	. 70
3.5.1 Compute nodes	. 71
3.5.2 Controller nodes	. 74
3.5.3 Block storage nodes	. 83
3.5.4 Object storage nodes	. 91

Chapter 4. Usage	97
4.1 Get and build images	98
4.2 Deploying and maintaining instances	98
4.2.1 Launching an instance	99
4.2.2 Checking the instance information	. 103
4.2.3 Maintaining an instance	. 105
4.2.4 Restarting an instance	. 106
4.2.5 Resizing an instance	. 107
4.2.6 Deleting an instance	. 108
4.2.7 Resizing a volume	. 109
4.2.8 Renaming an instance	. 110
4.2.9 Creating a database	. 111
4.2.10 Deleting a database	. 112
4.3 Backup and recovery	. 113
4.3.1 Creating a backup	. 114
4.3.2 Restoring from backup	. 115
4.3.3 Deleting a backup	. 116
4.3.4 Backup containers	. 117
4.4 Security	. 117
4.4.1 Creating a user	. 118
4.4.2 Deleting a user	. 119
4.4.3 Managing root access	. 120
4.4.4 Managing user access	. 121
Chapter 5 Menitoring and troublesheating	100
5.1. Introduction to cluster monitoring and troubleshooting	120
5.2 Accessing the operations management tools	124
5.2 Accessing the operations management tools	120
5.3.1 Nagios Core basic monitoring concents	121
5.3.2 Nagios Core deployment in Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems	131
5.3.3 Nagios Core configuration files	132
5.3.4 Nagios Core usage examples	137
5.4 Flastic stack (Kibana)	149
5.4.1 Using the Kibana Dashboard	. 153
5.4.2 Selecting other Dashboards that are available in the Open Platform for DBaaS	Son
Power Systems solution	. 158
5.4.3 Performing searches with Kibana	. 159
5.4.4 Viewing saved searches	. 164
5.4.5 Using Kibana to create a graph that is based on a search	. 164
5.4.6 Viewing saved visualizations.	. 168
5.4.7 Adding the graph visualization to the Dashboard	. 168
5.4.8 Using Kibana to view metrics	. 169
5.4.9 Using Kibana for troubleshooting	. 178
5	
Chapter 6. Scaling	. 189
6.1 Scaling up your cluster	. 190
6.1.1 Adding a compute node	. 190
6.1.2 Adding a storage node	. 197
6.2 Horizontal scaling	. 198
Appendix A. Servers provisioning and deployment	. 201
	. 202
	. 206
Alternative deployment.	. 208

	212
The dibimage-builder scripts.	212
	045
Related publications	215
BM Redbooks	215
Online resources	215
Help from IBM	215

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, MD-NC119, Armonk, NY 10504-1785, US

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you provide in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

The performance data and client examples cited are presented for illustrative purposes only. Actual performance results may vary depending on specific configurations and operating conditions.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, and might also be trademarks or registered trademarks in other countries.

AIX®	IBM Spe
BigInsights®	POWER
Bluemix®	Power S
DS8000®	Power S
IBM®	POWER
IBM Cloud Managed Services®	PowerHA

IBM Spectrum[™] POWER® Power Systems[™] Power Systems Software[™] POWER8® PowerHA® PowerVM® PureSystems® Redbooks® Redbooks (logo) @ ® Storwize®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside logo, and Intel Centrino logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Preface

This IBM® Redbooks® publication describes how to implement an Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on an IBM Power Systems[™] environment for Linux, and demonstrates the open source tools, optimization, and preferred practices for the implementation. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is an on-demand, secure, and scalable self-service database platform that automates provisioning and administration of databases to support new business applications and information insights.

This publication addresses topics to help sellers, architects, brand specialists, distributors, resellers, and anyone offering a secure and scalable Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with APIs that are consistent across heterogeneous open database types. An Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution can accelerate business success by providing an infrastructure, and tools that use open source and OpenStack software that is engineered to optimize hardware and software between workloads and resources so you have a responsive, and an adaptive environment. Moreover, this publication provides documentation to transfer the how-to-skills for cloud-oriented operational management of an Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems service and its underlying infrastructure to the technical teams.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems mission is to provide scalable and reliable cloud database as a service provisioning function for both relational and non-relational database engines, and to continue to improve its fully featured and extensible open source framework. For example, Trove is a database as a service for OpenStack. It is designed to run entirely on OpenStack, with the goal of enabling users to quickly and easily use the features of a relational or non-relational database without the burden of handling complex administrative tasks. Cloud users and database administrators can provision and manage multiple database instances as needed. Initially, the service focuses on providing resource isolation at high performance while automating complex administrative tasks, including deployment, configuration, patching, backups, restores, and monitoring.

In the context of this publication, the monitoring tool that is implemented is Nagios Core, which is an open source monitoring tool. Hence, when you see a reference to Nagios in this book, Nagios Core is the open source monitoring solution that is implemented. The implementation of Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems is based on open source solutions.

This book is targeted toward sellers, architects, brand specialists, distributors, resellers, and anyone developing and implementing Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solutions.

Authors

This book was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization, Austin Center.

Dino Quintero is a Solutions Enablement Project Leader and an IBM Level 3 Certified Senior IT Specialist with the IBM Redbooks organization in Poughkeepsie, New York. Dino shares his technical computing passion and expertise by leading teams developing content in the areas of enterprise continuous availability, enterprise systems management, high-performance computing, cloud computing, and analytics solutions. He also is an Open Group Distinguished IT Specialist. Dino holds a Master of Computing Information Systems degree and a Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science from Marist College.

Fabio Martins is a Senior Software Support Specialist with IBM Technical Support Services in Brazil. He has worked at IBM for 13+ years. His areas of expertise include IBM AIX®, IBM PowerVM®, IBM PowerKVM, IBM PowerHA®, IBM PowerVC, IBM PureSystems®, IBM DS8000®, IBM Storwize®, Linux, and Brocade SAN switches and directors. He is a Certified Product Services Professional in Software Support Specialization and a Certified Advanced Technical Expert on IBM Power Systems. He has worked extensively on IBM Power Systems for Brazilian customers, providing technical leadership and support, including how-to questions, problem determination, root cause analysis, performance concerns, and other general complex issues. He holds a bachelor degree in Computer Science from Universidade Paulista (UNIP).

Eduardo Luis Cerdas Moya is a Cloud Infrastructure Specialist who works for IBM Cloud Managed Services® in IBM Costa Rica, which he joined in 2015. He is CompTIA Cloud Essentials and CompTIA Cloud + certified. His areas of expertise include Power Systems, AIX, Linux, PowerHA, PowerVM, software-defined infrastructures, OpenStack, and containerized environments with Docker, Mesos, and Kubernetes.

Rafael Camarda Silva Folco is a Software Engineer at IBM Brazil. He holds a postgraduate degree in software engineering. He has 15+ years of experience in software development, and has worked for IBM for 11 years. His areas of expertise include Linux, virtualization, cloud computing, continuous integration, and performance. He has written extensively on IBM PowerVM and Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM) on Power.

Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

Wade Wallace International Technical Support Organization, Austin Center

Jeffrey Benson, Luke Browning, Gary Elliott, Benjamin Kreuz, Manoj Kumar, Samuel Matzek, Marcelo Perazolo, Andrew Solomon, Eric Trevino IBM US

Ricardo Barros and Antonio Moreira de Oliveira Neto IBM Brazil

Now you can become a published author, too!

Here's an opportunity to spotlight your skills, grow your career, and become a published author—all at the same time! Join an ITSO residency project and help write a book in your area of expertise, while honing your experience using leading-edge technologies. Your efforts will help to increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction, as you expand your network of technical contacts and relationships. Residencies run from two to six weeks in length, and you can participate either in person or as a remote resident working from your home base.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at:

ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html

Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our books to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this book or other IBM Redbooks publications in one of the following ways:

► Use the online **Contact us** review Redbooks form found at:

ibm.com/redbooks

Send your comments in an email to:

redbooks@us.ibm.com

Mail your comments to:

IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization Dept. HYTD Mail Station P099 2455 South Road Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400

Stay connected to IBM Redbooks

Find us on Facebook:

http://www.facebook.com/IBMRedbooks

- Follow us on Twitter: http://twitter.com/ibmredbooks
- ► Look for us on LinkedIn:

http://www.linkedin.com/groups?home=&gid=2130806

Explore new Redbooks publications, residencies, and workshops with the IBM Redbooks weekly newsletter:

https://www.redbooks.ibm.com/Redbooks.nsf/subscribe?OpenForm

Stay current on recent Redbooks publications with RSS Feeds:

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/rss.html

1

Overview of the Open Platform for Database as a Service on IBM Power Systems solution

This chapter introduces the Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems solution and provides an overview of its objectives, components, and functions. This chapter also explains the goals that this platform aims to achieve, which includes delivering a quick deployment of the most commonly used open source databases, which enables you to speed up the development of applications that depend on a database, and introducing DevOps concepts to your environment. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides a deployment mechanism and tools for all the lifecycle maintenance of the environment.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- ► Introduction to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution
- Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components
- Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems product delivery and support flow

1.1 Introduction to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

This section introduces the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, and explains the reasons to consider using it in your environment. This section shows the components that are involved in this solution, how they interact, and the final objective that they achieve together. This section also shows the benefits of using this solution, including total cost of ownership (TCO) comparisons.

1.1.1 What is the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is a solution that integrates several components, including software and hardware, and implements a complete environment that is easy to use and fast for deploying open source databases such as MariaDB, MongoDB, MySQL, PostgreSQL, and Redis. This solution provides all the necessary components to create quickly a database instance within minutes, providing you with an interface to connect to such a database and start developing your application.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution integrates OpenPower system servers, software-defined storage (SDS) (by using Ceph), operating systems (OS) (Ubuntu is used in the physical servers that are part of the solution and on the virtual machines (VMs) that are deployed to run the open source databases), databases, physical network switches, and OpenStack as a cloud OS with all the necessary components to assemble Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) and deliver an agile deployment methodology. The OpenStack Trove project is used in this solution for implementing DBaaS, and the OpenStack Swift project is used for implementing object storage for backup purposes.

This hardware and software solution enables rapid deployment of virtual databases on a private cloud. Figure 1-1 shows an overview of the components that are involved in this solution.



Figure 1-1 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components¹

¹ The source for this figure is Open Platform for Database as a Service on IBM Power Systems Solution Brief.

1.1.2 Why use the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

There are many sources of information that are used by businesses, including internal input (information that is entered by the employees), external input (information that is obtained from other companies, sometimes contracted to provide insight and market research, for example), social networks, and mobile input and sensors that provide data when certain events happen, which causes a constant increase in the amount of information that a business receives and needs to store, analyze, and evaluate.

Some of this information is structured, and other information is unstructured data, and each type of data requires a specific database engine to better store the data and provide a method of organizing and using such information. Conventional database engines that are used widely in traditional enterprise computing and data centers are optimized for structured data, and cannot store and use unstructured data in an optimal fashion.

Open source software, including open source database engines, enable companies to benefit from the expertise of the whole community behind the development of such software. There are many database engines that are developed by the community that are highly optimized for certain types of data. Sometimes (and more often), a single database engine is not enough to store the different sources and types of data, requiring various engines, and optimized for each of the data sets that it stores.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides a solution for quick deployment and lifecycle maintenance of different database engines. The solution uses a single interface, so besides quick deployment that can be performed by DevOps (the developers can quickly perform IT operations actions, without waiting for another department to provide a database that must be used during the software development), it also provides a single interface to interact with many different engines so that the operator does not need to learn the particularities of the different engines. For example, the operators do not need to know how to install, create an instance, and then create a database with MySQL, MongoDB, and MariaDB because the operator uses only a single interface to perform the same actions on all three different engines, which certainly have several particularities that must be addressed to accomplish the same goal.

Besides speeding up deployment and maintenance, and making it easy to use different database engines (enabling you to select the most appropriate and optimized database for each type of data and application), the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution also reduces the costs of licensing and infrastructure by using open source software and hardware solutions.

Figure 1-2 shows several sources of data and how an environment with multiple database engines, specially open source databases, can benefit and take advantage of a mix of structured and unstructured data.



 $\frac{1}{2}$ Some of the database engines that are shown in this figure are not based on open source software.

The adoption of open source database engines has constantly increased in the past years. Businesses are seeing the benefits from optimized and open source database engines and using them in their development and production environment. Figure 1-3 shows a graph demonstrating how the adoption of open source database engines, such as MariaDB, Cassandra, MongoDB, and Redis, have increased.



Figure 1-3 Database engines ranking graph

Note: The source of the information in Figure 1-3 is Historical trend of the popularity ranking of database management systems. This information was obtained at the time this publication was written.

Figure 1-4 shows a table comparing the popularity of several database engines. You can see that PostgreSQL, MongoDB, Redis, and MariaDB are increasing in popularity when you compare September 2017 with September 2016, which demonstrates a constant adoption of such database engines.

Rank					Score		
Sep 2017	Aug 2017	Sep 2016	DBMS	Database Model	Sep 2017	Aug 2017	Sep 2016
1.	1.	1.	Oracle 🚦 👾	Relational DBMS	1359.09	-8.78	-66.47
2.	2.	2.	MySQL 🚹 👾	Relational DBMS	1312.61	-27.69	-41.41
3.	3.	3.	Microsoft SQL Server 👪 👾	Relational DBMS	1212.54	-12.93	+0.99
4.	4.	4.	PostgreSQL 🔂 👾	Relational DBMS	372.36	+2.60	+56.01
5.	5.	5.	MongoDB 🗄 👾	Document store	332.73	+2.24	+16.74
6.	6.	6.	DB2 🖶	Relational DBMS	198.34	+0.87	+17.15
7.	7.	1 8.	Microsoft Access	Relational DBMS	128.81	+1.78	+5.50
8.	8.	4 7.	Cassandra 🗄	Wide column store	126.20	-0.52	-4.29
9.	9.	1 0.	Redis 🗄	Key-value store	120.41	-1.49	+12.61
10.	10.	↑ 11.	Elasticsearch 🔂	Search engine	120.00	+2.35	+23.52
11.	11.	4 9.	SQLite	Relational DBMS	112.04	+1.19	+3.41
12.	12.	12.	Teradata	Relational DBMS	80.91	+1.67	+7.84
13.	13.	1 4.	Solr	Search engine	69.91	+2.95	+2.95
14.	14.	4 13.	SAP Adaptive Server	Relational DBMS	66.75	-0.16	-2.41
15.	15.	15.	HBase	Wide column store	64.34	+0.82	+6.53
16.	16.	个 17.	Splunk	Search engine	62.57	+1.11	+11.28
17.	17.	4 16.	FileMaker	Relational DBMS	61.00	+1.35	+5.64
18.	18.	个 20.	MariaDB 🔂	Relational DBMS	55.47	+0.78	+16.94
19.	个 20.	4 18.	Hive 🔁	Relational DBMS	48.62	+1.31	-0.21
20.	4 19.	4 19.	SAP HANA 🗄	Relational DBMS	48.33	+0.36	+4.91
21.	21.	21.	Neo4j 🗄	Graph DBMS	38.42	+0.42	+2.06

Figure 1-4 Database engines adoption table

Note: This source of the information in Figure 1-4 was obtained from DB-Engines Ranking - popularity ranking of database management systems. You can also understand how this popularity score is calculated by seeing DB-Engines Ranking - Method.

With this information, a database as a service platform provides key value to your enterprise, as it is an on-demand, secure, and scalable self-service database platform that automates provisioning and administration of databases to support new business applications and information insights.³ The following elements can be highlighted as the fundamentals of a database as a service platform:

- Provisioning:
 - Quickly provisions database instances
 - Includes an operating environment that backs all the necessary components to run the instance
 - Database automation
 - Provides a broad choice of database engines

³ Database-As-A-Service Saves Money, Improves IT Productivity, And Speeds Application Development

- Management:
 - Operational management (view logs, performance, and usage statistics)
 - Complete lifecycle management of the database instances
 - Backup and restore functions
 - Integrated software updates
 - Security functions
- Integration:
 - Uses and provides a standardized REST API (regardless of database engine), enabling better integration with other applications
 - OpenStack infrastructure integration
 - Provides integrated deployment and maintenance of the whole solution
- Configuration:
 - Provides predefined database images to use for deployment
 - Enables optimization and tuning
 - Uses scale-out configurations, enabling you to scale the solution when needed
 - Enables the management of database-specific parameters

These characteristics enable a database as a service platform to provide speed and agility for database provisioning, thus reducing costs in comparison to traditional database engines and enabling the usage of optimized databases according to the data type and source, enabling you to select the best database engine to cover your application needs. This cost reduction enables you to shift investment to other initiatives, including growth of your lines of business (LOBs) and improving your IT efficiency.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution delivers all these benefits in addition to the advantage of using OpenPOWER as the hardware backing up this solution. All the leading databases that are available (most of them Open Source Initiatives) are optimized for Linux on Power, including MongoDB, EnterpriseDB (EDB), Neo4j, MariaDB, Spark, Hadoop, Redis, PostgreSQL, Cassandra, MySQL, IBM BigInsights®, and Hortonworks. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides all the functions and benefits of an Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with the performance, optimization, and cost reduction that is delivered by OpenPOWER servers.

1.1.3 Benefits of using the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides many benefits to your enterprise:

- The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is *fast*, providing DBs in minutes, not hours or days. You can automate provisioning of the VMs, database instances, and infrastructure, including scaling infrastructure, and also deliver self-service provisioning and lifecycle management tools.
- The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is *flexible*. Developers can choose the best open database for their application by selecting from a menu of popular DB types, including options of SQL and NoSQL databases, with clusters or not. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution also provides tools for clients to add customer DB images to the image repository, expanding the available options of databases that the developer can use.

- The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is enterprise grade because it offers options to improve continuity of the client business, offering clustering and replication for database high-availability, auto-DB backup and restore with disaster recovery options, and strong security capabilities.
- ► The solution offers *competitive cost, performance*, and *density* by delivering the best performance for client applications, taking advantage of Power Systems servers, and implementing open source SDS to deploy more databases in fewer servers.
- It provides a *foundation for compliance* by helping you keep your IT under control, providing centralized control over key database elements (DB types, security, resource usage, and so on), and providing tools to control and monitor the entire solution.
- ► The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is also *modern*, designed for the as-a-service model, with self-service capabilities enabling DevOps for DBaaS.
- It is a complete open solution that uses OpenPOWER technology, open industry DBaaS services APIs, OpenStack, Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM), Linux DBaaS infrastructure, and open database engines.
- ► It *improves the IT productivity* (of developers and operators, or DevOps) with full automation of the database functions, providing better IT resource usage through consolidation and efficient cloud-oriented operational management.
- It is also *integrated*, fitting the existing environment. It is an engineered, optimized, and tested scale-out solution, integrating with existing on-premises infrastructure and with existing cloud bare metal environment, supporting Windows, Linux, and Mac OS database clients to connect to the deployed database instances.

The OpenPOWER hardware that is used in this solution offers excellent cost and proven performance for open databases. Figure 1-5 shows a comparison of running Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems servers versus running on x86 either on-premises or in a public cloud.

	Feature	Open DBaaS on Power Systems	x86 on- premise	Benefits
es	Open hardware infrastructure	\checkmark	X	CAPI enabled, 300+ OpenPower members
-premis	Reference architectures – engineered, pre-built, turnkey	✓	×	Dedicated engineering team: experts in Cloud/OpenStack, Open DBs, Ceph block storage, Swift object store, OpenPOWER hardware
uo	Open source based DBaaS Toolkit	\checkmark	X	Downloadable via GitHub - built on OpenStack, Open Tools
sns	Guaranteed performance	\checkmark	X	1.8x and 2.0x price/performance guarantees
Ver	Superior economics	\checkmark	X	Up to 6:1 server consolidation versus x86
	Feature	Open DBaaS on Power Systems	x86 in public cloud	^C Benefits
pnq	Speed, agility, and scale	✓	✓	Lines of business and developers can respond quickly and scale to meet demands.
5	Superior economics	\checkmark	X	Open DBaaS beats AWS with 35% lower 3 year TCO.
Versus public	Secure and local data solution	<	X	Data stays on-premises and fully secure to satisfy regulatory requirements. Also stays in country to meet government laws.
	Control governance and compliance	\checkmark	X	IT can be responsive and ensure business controls.
	Reduce or eliminate external network latency	<	X	Sub-second response times, complete data intensive jobs faster.

Competitive differentiation versus x86 - for private (on-premises) or public cloud

Figure 1-5 Competitive differentiation of running the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

You can engage the IBM IT Economics team and request a detailed TCO analysis of your environment at no cost by sending an email to IT.Economics@us.ibm.com.

1.2 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses several software and hardware components to deliver its functions. IBM has contributed to many OpenStack projects because they are optimized for usage in OpenPOWER hardware, and all contributions were upstreamed and made publicly available at GitHub - open-power-ref-design/dbaas.

Among the components that are used in this solution are Power Systems hardware, OpenStack cloud software, Swift, which is used as object storage for backup purposes, Ceph, which is used as block storage (SDS), DBaaS services (OpenStack Trove), databases (MariaDB, MongoDB, Cassandra, Redis, and MySQL) and operational management tools (Kibana, ELK, and Nagios).

Figure 1-6 shows the architecture of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution and how each component interacts.



Figure 1-6 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution architecture

There are three main personas that interact directly with the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution: development, DevOps, and operations.

- Developers need fast, flexible and secure deployment of the database engines to use during development of their application, so they use the DBaaS services (through REST APIs, GUI, or CLI) to deploy the database by using the type and image (selected from the OpenStack Cinder image library).
- The operations department needs visibility and control of all the involved components, including the VMs that are deployed in this solution to provide appropriate maintenance. Operations use the DBaaS services and DBaaS operations management (OpsMgr) to deploy database instances, maintain its lifecycle management, coordinate and administer the security policies of the VMs, maintain the projects that have access to the environment (including controlling its quotas), monitor the whole infrastructure and hardware that is involved in the solution, and analyze logs and monitor statistics.
- DevOps must span across the development and operations areas to access the tools and services that are used by both.

The following topics describe some of the components that are available in this solution:

- ► The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware infrastructure:
 - OpenPOWER
 - Metal as a Service (MAAS)
- ► The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems elastic cloud infrastructure:
 - KVM
 - Juju
 - OpenStack:
 - DB image library (Cinder)
 - DB archive (OpenStack Swift)
 - SDS (Ceph)
 - DBaaS services (Trove)
 - DBaaS Ops Mgmt

1.2.1 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware infrastructure

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is deployed on Power Systems servers, uses the Mellanox network switches to interconnect with each other and to the network infrastructure from the data center. The Power Systems servers perform the following roles:

- ► DB compute: Where the VMs of the database instances run
- DB archive storage: Where the object storage (OpenStack Swift) runs to back up the database instances
- DBaaS control plane: The controller nodes, where most of the OpenStack components run, and where all the intelligence behind the DBaaS happens
- DB block storage: The nodes that are used as SDS running Ceph to deliver block storage for the VMs

Figure 1-7 shows the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems physical components.



Figure 1-7 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems physical components

The solution is scalable, so the size and the number of servers vary according to your environmental; needs. For more information about the hardware components of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, including the available sizes, see Chapter 3, "Architecture" on page 43.

OpenPOWER

The servers that are used in the Open Platform for DBaaS solution are IBM Power Systems S822LC and S821LC servers. They are flexible and powerful servers that use IBM POWER8® processors that are optimized for data-intensive workloads. These servers have an OpenPOWER foundation, and are an OEM between IBM and SuperMicro. They are powerful POWER8 servers with an attractive cost, optimized for Linux workloads (these servers do not have PowerVM hypervisor, hence do not use a Hardware Management Console (HMC)) with KVM virtualization features. For more information about IBM OpenPOWER LC servers, see IBM PowerLinux servers - OpenPOWER LC servers.

The Power Systems servers are a key component of the solution because all open databases are optimized for IBM POWER® processors, and these servers have a price/performance relationship that provides the best performance for data-centric workloads for open databases (Figure 1-8).



Figure 1-8 OpenPOWER advantages for running open databases⁴

Metal as a Service

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses the Canonical tool MAAS to provision the OS (Ubuntu) on the physical servers. MAAS manages the IBM Power Systems servers by using its management interface (baseboard management controller (BMC)) with Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) functions, and installs Ubuntu during the deployment steps, including a complete recipe to prepare the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

The MAAS tool also calls Juju to deploy the OpenStack components of Open Platform for DBaaS to automate the deployment. For more information about MAAS, see What is MAAS?

Although the initial deployment by using MAAS is performed by IBM Lab Services, MAAS and Juju are installed on the Open Platform for DBaaS OpenStack controller node, enabling you to use it for scaling or recycling the solution if needed.

⁴ The 80 - 100% price-performance advantage is based on the average of IBM internal measurements of Power System S822LC for Big Data relative to comparable x86 E5-2600v4 (Broadwell) 2-socket offerings on open source databases MongoDB and EDB. Comparisons use current pricing as of August 24, 2016. For more information, see IBM developerWorks: IBM Power Systems performance claims and proof points.

1.2.2 DBaaS elastic cloud infrastructure

The Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems Software[™] infrastructure relies on state-of-the-art open source software that is widely adopted in cloud environments and used by many customers worldwide. With these characteristics and standardized REST APIs, the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution can be integrated with existing cloud platforms or cloud environments, as shown in Figure 1-9.



Figure 1-9 DBaaS integration on existing cloud environments

The following sections describe some of the open source software components that are used to implement the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Kernel-based Virtual Machine

The KVM virtualization feature runs on Linux, and transforms the Linux OS into a hypervisor, enabling it to run multiple VMs. KVM provides an open source virtualization choice for scale-out Power Systems servers, taking advantage of the performance, scalability, and security features of Power Systems servers, as illustrated by Figure 1-10.



Figure 1-10 KVM on OpenPOWER hardware

Although running on Power Systems servers, KVM still uses the industry-standard features, so IT professionals who are already running KVM on x86 do not need additional training for working with KVM on Power Systems.

In an Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems environment, the KVM virtualization feature runs in an Ubuntu server on the OpenPOWER servers. For more information about KVM on Power Systems, see KVM on IBM Power Systems.

Juju

Juju is a service orchestration tool that is developed by Canonical and runs on Ubuntu. Juju is an open source tool that provides service modeling, application deployment, and application relationship management. Software can be quickly modeled, with application relationships defined and deployed in a cloud.

Juju uses Charms, which are structured bundles of YAML configuration files and scripts for a certain software component that enables Juju to deploy and manage software. For more information about Juju, see IBM Knowledge Center.

For sample Charms from IBM that are available on Ubuntu for Power Systems, see Search results for ibmcharmers.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses Juju to deploy all the OpenStack software components to enable a cloud-based solution for open DBs. Juju charms are used to install OpenStack projects in the controller nodes, including Nova, Cinder, Neutron, Glance, and also Ceph (for block storage) and Swift (for object storage). Juju also automates the deployment of OpsMgr tools, such as Nagios and Elastic Stack (Kibana).

OpenStack

OpenStack is the OS for a cloud environment. Using multiple projects working together, OpenStack offers control for large pools of servers, storage, and networks in a data center, which builds a cloud. Together with such capabilities, OpenStack offers a Dashboard (called Horizon) for managing the resources. All these projects are standardized and constantly updated by the OpenStack community. IBM also contributes to the OpenStack development and provides compatibility with Power Systems.

By using OpenStack core projects, DBaaS delivers IaaS. The core projects are:

- Nova (compute): The compute service of OpenStack provides provisioning and management services of VMs by using supported Hypervisors, including KVM on Power Systems.
- ► Cinder (block storage): Cinder is the OpenStack project for block storage provisioning and management of VMs. Cinder provides virtual storage for the VMs in the cloud. Cinder integrates with the OpenStack Nova project and with many other storages, including IBM Storwize, SDSs, IBM SpectrumTM Scale, and Ceph. Cinder can be managed through the Horizon Dashboard.
- Neutron (network): Neutron is the network project for OpenStack that provides integration and management of networks, VLANs, and IP addresses (static or DHCP).
- Glance (images): Glance is the image repository project that is used by OpenStack. Glance provides an API-accessible service for handling images that are deployed in a cloud.
- Keystone (identity and security): Keystone is the project that is used by OpenStack to provide authentication and authorization mechanisms, controlling, for example, users and the projects that they can access within a cloud.



Figure 1-11 shows the OpenStack components and how they integrate with each other.

Figure 1-11 OpenStack components

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses OpenStack to provide a cloud environment and infrastructure. The DB image library (on top of Glance) and the DB archive (on top of OpenStack Swift) are described in more detail in the following sections.

DB image library (Glance)

The DB image library in Open Platform for DBaaS is the Glance image repository that contains the database images that the developer or DevOps professional can deploy. At the time this publication was written, the DB image repository comes with MariaDB, MongoDB, MySQL, PostgreSQL, and Redis database images, but more images are planned to be added to this repository. Also, more images can be customized and imported in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, making it available to the users to deploy database instances. To prepare and import database images in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, you need to use Juju Charms.

For more information about the databases that are supported in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, see 2.3, "Supported databases" on page 39.

An alternative method for preparing the database image is by using the dbimage-builder project.

DB archive (OpenStack Swift)

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses the OpenStack Swift project, also known as the Object Storage project, which offers cloud storage software for handling distributed, non-structured data through a simple API. OpenStack Swift provides a mechanism for backup, archiving, and data retention.

The OpenStack Swift project is used by the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution to automate database backups and restores.

Software-defined storage (Ceph)

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses Ceph as the SDS platform to provide block storage devices to the VMs that are deployed in the cloud, which is where the database instances run.

Ceph is an open source, SDS platform that implements object storage in a cluster by using commodity hardware. Ceph also provides interfaces for object, block, and file-level storage. The data that is stored in Ceph storage is striped and replicated between the Ceph nodes, ensuring reliability and performance.

The block storage mechanism Ceph uses relies on a technology that is called Reliable Autonomic Distributed Object Store (RADOS) Block Device (RBD). Ceph's client VMs view Ceph as a thin-provisioned block device, and when data is recorded in such block devices, Ceph replicates and stripes it across the Ceph cluster nodes, storing block device images as objects. Because Ceph provides a Linux Kernel client and the KVM/Quick Emulator (QEMU) driver, the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution takes advantage of it as a block storage provider to the database instances. The Ceph architecture, including the RBD mechanism is shown in Figure 1-12.



Figure 1-12 Ceph storage architecture⁵

DBaaS services (Trove)

The Trove OpenStack component is the core of this solution. It provides scalable and reliable provisioning functions for database engines (relational and non-relational). The Trove component is integrated with the remaining OpenStack projects, and provides tools to provision and manage many kinds of database engines, removing the complexity of handling all the particularities of a specific database.

For example, handling database operations on MongoDB is different than it is on MariaDB. The database engine MongoDB has its own concepts and particularities, so creating a database on MongoDB involves different actions than creating a database on MariaDB. With the Trove component, the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems user does not need to know all these particularities because Trove offers a single interface to perform such operations.

⁵ Source: Architecture - Ceph Documentation

With the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the developer, operator, or DevOps professional can provision and manage multiple database instances with different engines by using Trove tools. The services that are provided by Trove include provisioning of database instances, creation of databases, instance resizing, instance restart, instance deletion, and user management, as shown in Figure 1-13.



Figure 1-13 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems Trove services

Figure 1-14 shows the Open Platform for DBaaS Trove services that are categorized by areas of interest. It contains service, availability, security, and lifecycle management tools, which help development and DevOps professionals.



Figure 1-14 Trove services categorized

Most of the Trove operations are performed by a Trove conductor running in the Open Platform for DBaaS controller nodes, which communicates with the Trove Agent that runs inside each of the VMs that are deployed by the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, as shown in Figure 1-15.



Figure 1-15 DBaaS Trove architecture

For more information about the Trove component, see Chapter 2, "IBM DevOps concepts" on page 25. The OpenStack Trove components that are used by the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution are open source software that receives many contributions from the open source community and IBM. All development and contributions are upstreamed and available at GitHub.

DBaaS Ops Mgmt

The operators and administrators also need tools to manage the entire Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. They must see logs and review statistics to ensure that Open Platform for DBaaS is healthy or to detect the source of any problem. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution comes with tools that are used and developed by the open source community that enable the operators to have good control of the entire solution. The components that are provided for OpsMgr purposes in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution are the following:

- Elastic stack: An integrated solution that is composed of three open source projects that provide a tool to retrieve, search, and analyze logs from an environment:
 - Elastic search: This is the search engine that is used by the elastic stack. It provides a full-text search engine with an HTTP web interface, enabling the operator or administrator to perform text searches by using the logs of the involved components in the Open Platform for DBaaS to detect and review error messages.
 - Logstash: Logstash is the open source software that receives data from all involved components in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, processes and transforms it, and then sends it to the elastic search engine, enabling you to use it for the multiple logs (with different formats) by using a single interface.

- Kibana: This is the user interface where you take advantage of the elastic stack. It is an open source project for data visualization that is used with elastic search. Kibana provides visualization capabilities for the data that is obtained and indexed by Logstash in an elastic search environment. This is the interface that you use to analyze the logs, and generate and review graphics with the data.
- Nagios: This is the monitoring tool that is used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. It is an open source application that monitors the servers and network switches from the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution and sends alerts to the operators and administrators to act so that you know when something is wrong with your environment.

For more information about the Kibana and Nagios user interfaces, see Chapter 5, "Monitoring and troubleshooting" on page 123.

1.3 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems product delivery and support flow

The initial deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution (using MAAS and Juju) is performed by IBM Lab Services before shipping the solution to the customer. Then, after receiving the system, IBM Lab Services is reengaged onsite to perform the initial start, network configuration, and validation, as shown in Figure 1-16.



Figure 1-16 IBM Lab Services deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The following task list details the activities that are performed by IBM Lab Services at either IBM or at the customer's location:

- Pre-installation and planning:
 - Planning session and logistics (onsite or remote).
 - Create the implementation documentation (racking diagram, cabling diagram, network topology, IP table).
- Hardware racking and cabling IBM location:
 - Validate the bill of materials.
 - Install switches in racks and label them.
 - Install systems in racks and label them.
 - Install network cables between systems and switches, and label them.
 - Box systems after testing.
- Network switch preparation IBM location:
 - Discover switches.
 - Set the switch IP addresses.
- Systems preparation Rochester:
 - Update the firmware levels on all nodes as required.
 - Install and configure the encryption keys (optional).
 - Set BMC on all nodes to obtain the IP address through DHCP.
 - Set the IP address of the management node where the provisioning tool will be run.
 - Manually provision the management node for the provisioning tool.
 - Install the provisioning tool.
 - Edit the provisioning tool configuration file.
- OS provisioning IBM location:
 - Run the provisioning tool.
 - Provision the OSs.
 - Provision the OpenStack environment (management, compute, and network nodes).
 - Customize the network configuration for items that are beyond the capability of the provisioning tool.
 - Perform the postinstallation cleanup and augmentation (additional packages are required).
 - Validate the provisioning tool results.
 - Deploy OpenStack and delete the VMs.
- Base Trove/DB provisioning IBM location:
 - Validate the base Trove installation (performed by tools in a previous stage).
 - Add DB-specific Trove templates.
 - Validate the Trove functions.
 - Provision/deprovision the DB instance.
 - Provision the DB user.

- Onsite installation at the client site:
 - Rerack and recable systems (cannot be shipped with the rack).
 - Integrate the network.
 - Validate the OpenStack VM provisioning (by using client images).
 - Validate the Trove DB provisioning (by using client images).
 - Transfer client skills.

For the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems implementation to succeed, you must have an internet connection at the customer's location for the Open Platform for DBaaS cluster (NAT is acceptable). Also, the IBM Lab Services Specialist must connect the IBM notebook to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster. The customer must be available for 1 or 2 days for an onsite planning session (servers and network teams). At least one person from the customer must be available full time to work with the IBM Specialist during the implementation and testing phase.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution receives contributions from several sources, which ensure quick development, bug fixes, new features, and improvements in general. The OpenStack community developers add features to the OpenStack projects, Canonical improves Ubuntu, MAAS, Juju and its Charms infrastructure, IBM develops and ports such features to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, and upstream its contributions, so users benefit from all sources working on the open source solution.

IBM Technical Support Services is also engaged to provide technical support for questions, how to information, usage, problems, defects, and critical situations that can happen with this solution. Level 1 and Level 2 technical support (development support) work with Rogue Wave Software to fix issues in the code in case of any problem, even with the open source components of the solution. Such fixes are also incorporated by Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems developers and then upstreamed to the code.


Figure 1-17 shows the offering flow from the many contributors for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution and how you can benefit from it.

Figure 1-17 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems offering flow

2

IBM DevOps concepts

IBM DevOps is an approach that promotes closer collaboration between lines of business (LOBs), development, and IT operations. DevOps is an enterprise capability that enables the continuous delivery, continuous deployment, and continuous monitoring of applications. This chapter provides information about DevOps concepts and approaches, and describes how it applies to Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS).

This chapter contains the following sections:

- IBM DevOps
- Infrastructure as a Service+
- Supported databases

2.1 IBM DevOps

The business changes that are driven by cloud, analytics, mobile, and social technologies are unprecedented in their speed and scope. In the current business environment, product and service delivery processes must be optimized for innovation and time-to-market.

Organizations are embracing approaches to software development that focus on the customer. By increasing the frequency of software delivery and reducing the time-to-feedback from customers, organizations can respond faster to shifts in the market and keep customers happy.

The increased release frequency demands tighter alignment and collaboration than are seen traditionally between LOBs, development, and IT operations, which drives the requirement for enhanced collaboration, automation, and information transparency among these groups. To achieve this seamless internal cooperation and promote sustained innovation across the enterprise, IBM recommends the adoption of DevOps.

DevOps is the practice of bringing together process and stakeholders in an organization who develop, operate, or benefit from the business' software systems, enabling continuous delivery of value to users by applying agile and lean thinking principles.

By extending lean principles across the entire software supply chain, DevOps capabilities enable businesses to maximize the speed of delivery of a product or service, from initial idea to production, release to customer feedback, and to enhancements based on that feedback.

DevOps also helps the unification of measurements and collaboration across the organization, reducing expenses, duplication, and rework, and replacing the isolated development and operations silos to create a multidisciplinary, well-integrated team participating in the entire application or service lifecycle.

Organizations that practice DevOps successfully tend to adopt the following processes and technologies:

Design thinking	Focusing on delivering exceptional user experiences and increasing user conversion.
Lean startup	Validating ideas and testing possible solutions before committing significant personnel, and helping organizations to stay focused on solving the problems that matter.
Agile	As the development methodology for fast feedback cycles through early customer involvement.
Continuous security	Eliminating security vulnerabilities from applications before they reach production.
Delivery automation	Removing the silos between development and IT operations, and enabling the continuous delivery of changes.
Application monitoring	Quickly detecting and addressing software application issues in test and production environments.
Application and user analytics	Continuous learning is used to improve the quality and value of applications.
Squads	Small, cross-functional, self-organizing teams that own end-to-end responsibility.

The value of DevOps can be illustrated as an innovation and delivery lifecycle, with a continuous feedback loop to learn and respond to customer needs. IBM has identified six phases in the DevOps lifecycle and six main DevOps practices for successful implementation of a DevOps approach, as shown in Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 on page 28.

2.1.1 DevOps lifecycle phases

The following list describes the DevOps lifecycle phases (Figure 2-1):

- ► Think: Conceptualization, refinement, and prioritization of capabilities.
- ► Code: Generation, enhancement, optimization, and testing of features.
- ► Deliver: Automated production and delivery of offerings.
- ► Run: Services, options, and capabilities that are required to run.
- Manage: Ongoing monitoring, support, and recovery of offerings.
- ► Learn: Continuous learning based on outcomes from experiments.



Figure 2-1 IBM DevOps lifecycle phases

2.1.2 DevOps practices

This section describes the DevOps practices that are shown in Figure 2-2.



Figure 2-2 IBM DevOps practices

Continuous business planning

This practice employs lean principles to start small by identifying the outcomes and resources that are needed to test the business vision and value, to adapt and adjust continually, measure current progress, and learn what customers really want and shift direction with agility and update the plan.

Collaborative development

This practice enables collaboration between business, development, and quality assurance (QA). Includes support for multiple programming languages, and supports multiplatform development and elaboration of ideas.

Collaborative development also includes *continuous integration*, which promotes frequent team integrations and automatic builds. By integrating the system more frequently, integration issues are identified earlier when they are easier to fix, and the overall integration effort is reduced by continuous feedback because the project shows constant and demonstrable progress.

Continuous testing

This practice eliminates testing bottlenecks through virtualized dependent services, and simplifies the creation of virtualized test environments that can be easily deployed, shared, and updated as systems change.

This practice also reduces the cost of provisioning and maintaining test environments and shortens test cycle times by allowing integration testing earlier in lifecycle while helping development teams balance quality and speed.

Continuous release and deployment

This practice provides a continuous delivery pipeline that automates deployments to test and production environments. It reduces the amount of manual labor, resource wait-time, and rework by using push-button deployments that enable higher frequency of releases, reduced errors, and end-to-end transparency for compliance.

Continuous monitoring

This practice offers easy-to-use reporting that helps developers and testers understand the performance and availability of their application, even before it is deployed to production.

The early feedback that is provided by continuous monitoring is vital for lowering the cost of errors and changes, and for steering projects toward successful completion.

Continuous customer feedback and optimization

This practice provides the visual evidence and full context for analyzing customer behavior and difficulties. Feedback can be applied during both pre- and post-production phases to maximize the value of every customer visit and ensure that more transactions are completed successfully. This practice enables immediate visibility into the sources of customer struggles that affect their behavior and impact business.

2.1.3 Cloud Infrastructure as a Service and DevOps

Cloud and DevOps are not mutually exclusive, as both of them are catalyzers for each other. Cloud brings the ability to dynamically provision and scale test production environments so that the DevOps workloads hosting is easier, faster, and flexible. In return, DevOps brings agile transformation for cloud services, reducing deployment times for services and infrastructures, improving the lifecycle management, and delivering continuous improvement processes.

When adopting DevOps on cloud, IBM identifies two general profiles:

- Cloud-native profile
- Cloud-enabled profile

Cloud-native profile

This profile is characterized by small teams working to shorten delivery cycles, and are focused on effectiveness, and user or business outcomes. These teams focus on engaging users across multiple touch points, including mobile platforms and social media.

The cloud-native workloads are often based on a microservices architecture to enable agility in change and deployment, and reuse existing web services (data management, analytics, cognitive processing, Internet of Things, and so on) to speed their development time.

Figure 2-3 summarizes the main characteristics of a cloud-native profile.



Figure 2-3 Cloud-native profile

Cloud-enabled profile

This profile is characterized by teams of teams working on longer delivery cycles who are focused on quality improvements, faster time-to-market, and balancing cost and value.

These teams manage different architectures that tend to be complex due to many dependencies, and APIs are used to bridge the pre-cloud environments and the new cloud-based environments. The workloads can run across multiple environments: on-premises, private cloud, or hybrid clouds.

Figure 2-4 summarizes the main characteristics of a cloud-enabled profile.

Cloud-enabled profile characteristics			
Who are they	Working on	Looking for	DevOps for
Image: WeeklyImage: WeeklyImage: WeeklyImage: WeeklyImage: WeeklyImage: Weekly	Large programs involving multiple dependent components or services owned by different teams Environments are Mostly virtual machines on-premises High risk of "snowflakes" Working towards LaaS and cloud	Minimize time-to-recover Less time spent on firefighting production issues and lengthy war rooms. Faster time-to-market Respond to business demand with quick and reliable delivery of changes. Balancing cost and value Improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of the process.	Continuous delivery Developer productivity, highly automated and orchestrated release process. Business-IT alignment Bringing together business and IT to work on the highest value projects and features. Continuous availability Establish a feedback loop from production monitoring to developers. Rapidly address issues.

Figure 2-4 Cloud-enabled profile

IBM provides the infrastructure to host DevOps workloads and offers a toolset to help customers implement DevOps, as shown in Figure 2-5.



Figure 2-5 IBM DevOps Services

Note: For more information about IBM DevOps Services, see DevOps toolchains.

2.1.4 Infrastructure as code

When an IaaS cloud model is deployed, the cloud provider is responsible for all the underlying infrastructure: virtualization, servers, networking, and storage.

DevOps can be an enhancer for this underlaying infrastructure. Through different tools, DevOps provides a new, agile way to provision and manage infrastructures automatically through code rather than manual or hardware-centric processes. This process is known as *infrastructure as code (IaC)*.

IaC or programmable infrastructure is the process of configuring and managing IT infrastructures, both physical and virtual, through definition files that are based on descriptive language, which provides versatile and adaptive provisioning, updating, and deployment processes.

When the infrastructure is conceptualized through code, it achieves a high level of automation, which offers the following advantages:

- Cost reduction: By eliminating manual processes, people can focus their efforts on important tasks, and avoid repetitive tasks or duplicate efforts. Thus, cost reduction in terms of effort and people is achieved.
- Faster execution: Through automation, a faster execution of infrastructure configuration is achieved. IaC provides visibility and traceability to all the involved equipment, enabling them to work quickly and efficiently.

 Human error reduction: Automation eliminates the risk of misconfigurations that are associated with human error, which reduces downtime and increases the reliability of deployments.

Figure 2-6 shows how the IaC approach automates infrastructures.



Figure 2-6 Infrastructure as code

►

IaC has three key elements:

Approaches: The approaches define how the configuration, changes, management, and deployment of the infrastructure are addressed. There are three main approaches:

Declarative	Focuses on what is the wanted state for the infrastructure, and what can be done to achieve the final wanted state.		
Imperative	Focuses on how the infrastructure is modified to achieve something by defining the specific commands and their order.		
Intelligent	Focuses on understanding why the infrastructure must be a certain way based on the co-relationships and dependencies of the infrastructure elements. Determines the correct state of the infrastructure before running what is necessary to reach that state.		
Methods: The method configured. There are	ts define how the different elements of the infrastructure are two basic methods:		
Put	The system to be configured extracts its configuration from a control server through an agent that is installed on the system.		
Push	A control server pushes the configuration to the target system, usually through an ssh service. This is an agent-less method.		
Tools: Tools change, configure, and automate the entire infrastructure. They provide visibility and traceability of infrastructure configurations and deployments, making management more flexible. Tools can offer one or more of the following functions:			
Code	Develops the code that is responsible for configurations and deployments.		
Version control	Enables traceability to different versions of the created code, giving visibility to teams about changes and improvements that are made.		
Code review	Reviews code to ensure it does not contain errors and to identify improvements.		
Integrate	Continuous integration of the developed code, and the projects of the teams that are involved.		
Deployment	Provides configuration and continuous deployment.		

Table 2-1 on page 33 shows a comparison of the main infrastructure automation tools.

ΤοοΙ	Approach	Method	Language
Ansible	Imperative	Push (can be configured to work under Pull method)	Written in Python and enables users to script commands in YAML.
Chef	Imperative	Pull	Written in Ruby-DSL (Domain-Specific Language).
Puppet	Declarative	Pull	Written in Ruby and offers custom domain-specific language (DSL) and Embedded Ruby (ERB) templates.
SaltStack	Imperative	Push	Written in Python and allows users to script commands in YAML.

Table 2-1 Comparison of the main infrastructure automation tools

Important: IaC does not replace IaaS, and it is not a new cloud service model. It makes IaaS more agile through DevOps tools.

2.2 Infrastructure as a Service+

When talking about cloud-based services, IaaS has been one of the most implemented services models. But, the ability to offer everything as-a-service has led the Platform-as-a-Service (PaaS) model to being deployed over an existing IaaS layer, which results in the need for both layers of the stack to be efficiently integrated.



Figure 2-7 shows how IBM Bluemix® is the result of the integration of a PaaS layer with an laaS layer.

Figure 2-7 IBM Bluemix layers

laaS+ is based on a set of modular services that are started in the underlying infrastructure, which are in charge of complementing the services that are started in the PaaS layer. laaS+ provides three important features for laaS and PaaS integration:

- Abstraction: It offers a level of abstraction for the development layer, so that PaaS users need not worry about complex implementations and configurations of basic components for the development and hosting of applications, such as databases, message queues, and DNS.
- 2. Modularity: Each component is implemented as a module that can be easily added to the infrastructure, and can be updated and improved independently.
- 3. As-a-service: The modules have an as-a-service nature, which ensures multi-tenant deployments and on-demand scalability.

Some of these modular services are the following:

- Database
- DNS
- Cache
- Big data
- Messaging
- Telemetry

2.2.1 Open Platform for Database as a Service on Power Systems

The Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on Power Systems solution refers to a cloud service where cloud consumers can provision, manage, consume, configure, and operate open source databases software without having to take care of the entire implementation and configuration process for the specific open source database. Users can deploy an open source database of their choice from a catalog of supported databases, and be charged according to their usage of the service.

This service model offers enough abstraction to manage complex database operational tasks, such as storage allocation, backups, recoveries, database upgrades, and cluster configuration and resizing.

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution has unique advantages over traditional database deployment models:

- Improves speed and agility with on-demand and agile provisioning of databases, which are requirements for today's cloud workloads.
- Helps reduce licensing and infrastructure costs.
- Eliminates database sprawl that is generated by the hundreds or thousands of underutilized or unutilized databases that have accumulated in organizations.

Figure 2-8 shows the categories of service that the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution offers.



Figure 2-8 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution categories

2.2.2 Trove

Trove is the database as a service OpenStack laaS+ module that provides resource isolation, abstraction, and automation of complex database administrative tasks of multiple database instances, either relational or non-relational.

Trove is based on a *pluggable approach* that provides a unique framework in which many different databases are supported. This framework provides a set of APIs that manage the native processes for each supported database, so the management and operations are unified through standard interfaces: CLI, RESTful APIs, and a web GUI.

Trove also enables you to directly control the cluster where the database is deployed, enabling users to create and resize database clusters directly through Trove interfaces.

Trove abstracts the entire database deployment by interacting directly with the OpenStack laaS core components. Trove communicates with Nova compute service to create virtual machines (VMs) on which to run database servers, with Cinder to connect to the Ceph block storage back end to provide database storage, and with Swift's object storage to capture backups.



Figure 2-9 shows how Trove abstracts and handles the database instances management lifecycle.

Figure 2-9 Database instances management lifecycle

Architecture

Trove architecture is based on a share-nothing messaging system over HTTP, where each component communicates to others over a message bus. Trove's components can be differentiated between those running on the server side (Trove-api, Message bus, and Trove-taskmanager), the virtual resource side (Trove-guestagent and guest image) and the host side (Trove-conductor).

Trove-api

Trove-api is an API server that handles the authentication, authorization, and control of basic functions that are related to guests agents and data stores. It focuses on taking requests from users, converting them into messages, validating them, and forwarding them either to the *task manager* to handle complex management tasks, or to the *guest agent* to manage simple database tasks. It supports JSON and XML APIs.

Message bus

This is an Advanced Message Queuing Protocol (AMQP) message bus that handles the interaction between the API end points, the task manager, the conductor, and the guest agent.

Back-end database

The back-end database is used by Trove to store the state of the system. This database can be MySQL or MariaDB.

Trove-taskmanager

Trove-taskmanager is a database-neutral service that runs complex tasks that are related to the provisioning and the administration of an instance lifecycle.

This component abstracts heavy database tasks such as backup, replicas, or database resizing so that users do not need to worry about the specific calls that are required to perform such tasks for each particular database.

Trove-guestagent

Trove-guestagent is the service that runs within the guest database instance. It converts the commands from APIs into the language of the specific database, and is responsible for managing and performing operations on data stores. Each guest agent is different and performs tasks according to the particular data store they manage.

Guest image

The guest image is the VM image that bundles the database server along with the proper guest agent. This ready-to-use bundle avoids the need to create database instances from scratch.

Guest images can be pre-built and configured, and can be downloaded from external sources.

Trove-conductor

Trove-conductor is a service that runs on the host, collects information and statuses from guest agents, and writes them into Trove's back-end database. By using conductor services, guest instances do not need a direct connection to the back-end database.



Figure 2-10 shows the high-level interaction of Trove's architectural components with IaaS core components.

Figure 2-10 High-level Trove workflow

2.3 Supported databases

Mobile applications, Web 2.0, social networks, Internet of Things, and big data generate large amounts of new data that companies want to absorb and use to stay competitive. These various data sources present as two types of data: structured and unstructured.

Much of the new data is unstructured, which means that it cannot be stored in traditional tabular database schemas.

Relational and non-relational databases

Traditional relational database management systems (RDBMS), such as MySQL, MariaDB, and PostgreSQL, have formal schema defining tables and fields, and unique numeric values, which are known as primary keys, that enable related tables. These databases also contain indexes that enable the sorting of information and making certain queries. Thus, these relational databases, generally known as SQL databases, handle data in a structured way.

The non-relational or not-only-SQL databases such as MongoDB or Redis have a flexible schema because they handle data that does not have some kind of order that enables them to do a categorization like SQL databases do. Also, they have a distributed nature and are easily scalable.

Unstructured data can be emails, images, sound files, chats, tweets, PDFs, and so on. The main non-relational database types are detailed in the following sections.

Document-based

Designed for semi-structured data, documents use JSON-like field-value pairs, and are equivalent to the *object concept* in object-oriented programming.

Documents are organized through collections. For example, a document can be in a single collection or in several collections, depending on the implementation. Also, documents can be organized in a tree-like structure.

Column-based

This database type stores data in columns, and each storage block contains data from only one column.

By storing data in columns, the database can more accurately access the data that it needs to respond to a particular query instead of scanning and discarding unwanted data in rows, which increases query performance, particularly in sets of large data.

Key:value

This database type uses a hash table of keys or value pairs that are known as dictionaries. These dictionaries contain a collection of objects, which are formed by multiple fields; each field contains data.

Objects are stored and retrieved by using a key that uniquely identifies them, and is used to quickly find data within the database.

Graph-based

This database type is based on using graph structures to perform semantic queries by using edges and nodes that enable the storing and representation of data.

The relationships that are established in the graph enable the data in the database to be linked directly to each other, making queries and retrieval of information fast. There is no standard query language for this type of database yet, so each one uses its own language. Table 2-2 shows the comparison between supported databases.

Database	Version	Туре	Links of interest
MongoDB	3.4 Community Edition 3.4 Enterprise Edition	Document-based scalable high-performance database that stores data in JSON like structures	IBM Power Systems and MongoDB High Performance MongoDB Applications with IBM POWER8
Redis	3.0 Ubuntu 16.04Source3.2 Community Edition	Key:value databases where the <i>value</i> holds more complex data structures, such as binary-safe strings, linked lists, sets, sorted sets, hashes, bit arrays (bitmaps), and HyperLog logs	IBM POWER8 Redis Labs
MariaDB	10.1 Community Edition	Relational drop-in replacement for MySQL, which maintains high compatibility through libraries and binary equivalence	MariaDB and IBM POWER8
PostgreSQL	5.7 Ubuntu 16.04 Source 9.6 Community Edition	Object-oriented relational database	PostgresSQL and IBM POWER8
MySQL	5.7 Ubuntu 16.04 Source	Relational	None available

Table 2-2 Comparison between supported databases

3

Architecture

This chapter describes the architecture of Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems, showing the hardware components that are involved in this solution and describing its roles (including Power Systems nodes and network switches). This chapter also explains the information that you need to prepare when receiving the Open Platform for DBaaS appliance so that IBM can help you integrate it into your existing environment, including network infrastructure and (optionally) Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) integration.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Planning for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution
- Hardware and software requirements
- Infrastructure sizing
- Networking
- Solution components and roles

3.1 Planning for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The deployment, installation, and configuration of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is performed by an IBM Lab Services team, as described in 1.3, "Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems product delivery and support flow" on page 20. When you receive the appliance, customizations must be performed to integrate it with your existing infrastructure. The next sections explain the configuration process and the information you must provide to IBM to succeed in this step. The following sections also show customizations that can be performed to integrate the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution to your LDAP server for user authentication and projects authorization process, and customizations to the database images that can be deployed in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

3.1.1 Physical integration with the customer's infrastructure

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is formed by Power Systems server nodes, network switches, and racks. The number of nodes that are involved in this solution depends on the size of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution that you choose for your environment. For more information about the number of nodes and components that are involved in each of the available sizes, see 3.3, "Infrastructure sizing" on page 61.

In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the Power Systems nodes develop different roles, including controller nodes (where the OpenStack application runs), compute nodes (where the virtual machines (VMs) and the database instances run), block storage nodes (that provide block disks to the VMs) and object storage nodes (that enable backups of the database instances). These nodes are all interconnected by data switches (where the data of the application traffic to the database instance) and management switches.

Figure 3-1 shows the high-level components of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, with its components assembled in a rack.



Figure 3-1 High-level component architecture diagram: DBaaS

Each node has several network ports, which are used for the following purposes:

- Management / IPMI: The purpose of this network interface is to communicate with the Power Systems nodes by using the Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) to manage and monitor the nodes, and also to install the bare metal operating system (OS) during the deployment phase of the solution. In the OpenPOWER LC servers, this network port is an interface to the baseboard management controller (BMC). This interface enables the Metal as a Service (MAAS) to perform management operations such as turn on, turn off, and restart a node when needed.
- Management / Preboot Execution Environment (PXE): This interface is used for the PXE, which enables the nodes to be started remotely by the MAAS to load a kernel and install the OS on the servers.
- Data: This is the data network, which the applications use to communicate with the database engines that are deployed within the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Figure 3-1 on page 45 shows network switches that are dedicated for management purposes and other switches that are dedicated for data purposes. The management switches are used internally by the cluster, and the data switches must be connected to your network infrastructure through uplink ports, enabling the databases to reach the remaining components of your environment. Figure 3-2 shows a high-level network architecture diagram that is used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.



Figure 3-2 High-level network architecture diagram

As the development of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution continues, an updated version of its design is maintained at GitHub.

Figure 3-3 shows the network topology that is used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with the VLAN configuration.



Figure 3-3 Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems network diagram

The *Bill of Materials* shows the list of servers and switches, referenced as the bill of materials, which are currently supported in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

These links are provided as a reference for the architecture of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, given that all these details are taken care by the IBM Sales Representative when you acquire the solution.

Information that is required from the existing infrastructure

When the Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems is acquired, IBM assembles, installs, and configures all the involved components in its facility before shipping it to the customer. These steps are performed by using MAAS and Juju.

During the delivery, implementation and integration of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution to your environment, IBM Lab Services is also engaged to perform the required configuration. There are several environment-specific pieces of information that must be provided to properly configure the appliance, such as information that is detailed in Table 3-1 on page 48, Table 3-2 on page 48, Table 3-3 on page 49, Table 3-4 on page 49 and Table 3-5 on page 50.

Information	Description	Example
Primary point of contact (PoC)	Primary PoC at client location to be available while onsite.	Fabio Martins (fabio@client.com)
Data center location	Address of data center for receiving shipment.	11501 Burnet Rd., Austin, TX 78758
Rack floor location	Identify floor space for racks.	Building 100, Room 10, K1-AA2
Review power requirements	Provide power requirements information and obtain date of readiness.	Four Power Distribution Units (PDUs) ordered with L60A single phase connector, 25,000 W max total consumption, whips ready to connect by 6/1/2017
Node and switch names	Provide the first draft of servers and switch names in racks and get feedback and changes documented. Each node in the cluster needs a host name to be associated with the management network IP. The prefix can be modified and node numbering is applied by MAAS.	See rack layout tab: compute-1, control-1, ceph-1, switft-1, mgmt-eth-sw1, and data-eth-sw1

Table 3-1 Logistics, floor space, and power requirements

Table 3-2	General	networking	information
	0.0		

Information	Description	Example
Domain name	Obtain client domain name for system.	ibm.com.
Upstream DNS servers	Although a DNS server is configured within the cluster, upstream DNS servers must be defined for names that cannot otherwise be resolved.	4.4.4.4 and 8.8.8.8 as default public upstream DNS servers
NTP	NTP Time Server host name or IP address.	10.0.16.99.
External Internet access	How will each node get to the internet? Is there a NAT on the data or management networks?	A router on 10G data network at 10.0.0.1 provides NAT.
Switch configuration mode	The deployment tool uses passive mode when the customer is doing all switch configurations. Active (the default) mode is when the solution includes the switches and the deployment tool is configuring the switches automatically.	Active.

Information	Description	Example
Management switch external IP address	1G management switch IP address that is manually configured on default VLAN 1 for deployer access before building other VLANs.	192.168.1.20
Management switch internal VLAN and IP address range	Private management network VLAN and IP range for the deployer and network switches on internal 1G network.	VLAN 16 - 192.168.16.0/24 (254 addresses)
Management switch internal IP address	IP address of the management switch. Labeled ipaddr-mgmt-switch in config.yml in the example.	192.168.16.20
Management client network VLAN and IP address range	Private management network VLAN and IP range for the cluster nodes on internal 1G network. The deployment tool auto assigns from this range to each nodes PXE interface (eth15).	VLAN 20 - 192.168.20.0/24 (254 addresses)

Table 3-3 Management network switch information (1 Gbps network switch)

 Table 3-4
 Data network switch information (10 Gbps network)

Information	Description	Example
Data switch IP address	Management IP address of the data switch in the rack. Labeled ipaddr-data-switch in config.yml in the example.	192.168.16.25.
Network switch uplinks	Which ports and VLANS are used for uplinks on the management and data network switches.	Ports xx link agg on each 10G switch to customer switch xx ports xx with port VLAN ID xx, Port xx on management switch uplink to customer port xx on customer switch xx.
Network node bonding	Will nodes have single eth10 or eth11 interfaces with no bonding, or will there be two 10G ports bonded for osbond0 (eth10 and 11) and osbond1 (eth12 and 13)?	Single eth ports for eth10 and eth11 10G interfaces.
Data network VLAN and IP address range	Private data network VLAN and IP range for the cluster nodes on the 10G network. The deployment tool auto assigns an IP from the range to each node's data interface (individual or bonded).	VLAN 20 - 10.0.16.0/22 (1022 addresses).
OS management network	OpenStack private management network VLAN and IP range.	VLAN 10 - 172.29.236.0/22 (1022 addresses).

Information	Description	Example
Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems client management reserved IPs	Range of IP addresses within the OS infrastructure management network for deployed databases. This is a subset within the OS management network range.	172.29.236.100 - 150.
OS storage network	OpenStack private storage network VLAN and IP range.	VLAN 20 - 172.29.244.0/22 (1022 addresses).
OS tenant VXLAN network	OpenStack private tenant VXLAN network VLAN and IP range.	VLAN 30 - 172.29.240.0/22 (1022 addresses).
Open Platform for DBaaS client VXLANS	How many tenant VXLANs are needed if data network separation is necessary for the deployed databases?	Three VXLANS, 1 for development, 1 for test, and 1 for quality assurance (QA).
OS VXLAN range	Range that OpenStack can use when creating client VXLANS (1 - 1000).	300 - 500.
External connections into databases	Will VXLANs need to be accessible from outside networks (for example, floating IPs)?	Development VXLAN needs access from all external networks (for example, developer notebooks). Plan for 30 floating IPs on the data network.
OS VLAN range	Range that OpenStack can use when creating client VLANS (1 - 4094).	150 - 200.
Controller (horizon) external and internal floating IPs	An internal (OS management) and external (also for Horizon GUI) floating IP is assigned to the master controller for high availability.	10.0.16.50 and 172.29.236.50.

Information	Description	Example
Certificates	Are signed certificates provided or are self-signed certificates required?	None available.
Types of databases	What open source databases, including versions, are required.	MongoDB x.x.x or Redis x.x.x.
Database sizes	What templates are needed (small, medium, or large), and what CPU, memory, and storage is required for each database?	 Small: One CPU, 4 GB memory, and 10 GB disk Medium: Two CPUs, 8 GB memory, and 30 GB disk Large: Four CPUs, 16 GB memory, and 50 GB disk

Information	Description	Example
Use cases	What use cases are needed?	Build image, deploy, resize, back up, destroy, restore, and user management.
Projects and user IDs	Are there any specific projects or users that must be created?	 ProjectA with users testa1 and testa2 ProjectB with users testb1 and testb2
Deployer node	(Optional) Will there be a requirement to have the deployer node at the client location?	The client provides an x86 server with Ubuntu 16.04.01 that has Internet access and can connect to the management switch and optionally the data switch.
Default node login data	Node IDs and passwords.	 BMC/IPMI network (Admin/Admin) OS management network (ubuntu/passw0rd)
Timeline	Set the target timeline to achieve the start of PoC.	 June 1 - 14: Assembly in Rochester pre-build lab June 14 - 21: Tear-down and ship to client location June 21 - 25: Assembly, reinstall, and load images in client location June 26: PoC start

All the information that you provide to IBM is added to a configuration file that is used by MAAS and Juju to deploy the solution, and to customize it in your environment. An example of this configuration file is available at GitHub.

Deployment node consideration (MAAS and Juju server node)

During the deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution (still at an IBM location), a server is used as the deployment node, where the MAAS and Juju server is installed. This node is used to implement or deploy the whole environment, including activities such as installation of the OS on the bare metal servers, configuration of the network switches, installation and configuration of the OpenStack components, installation and configuration of the Ceph software-defined storage components, and installation and configuration of the operational management tools.

The deployment node is a separate server, not included in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. It can be a POWER8 server or an x86 server. The node that is used inside IBM to deploy the solution is not shipped with it, so you must have an additional server at the customer's location to use as the MAAS and Juju server for adding nodes (scaling the solution in the future) and maintaining software levels (upgrade Ubuntu, OpenStack, Ceph, and so on). Here are the minimum requirements for the deployment node:

- ► Two cores and 32 GB RAM
- One network interface connection of 1 Gbps (connect to the management network)
- ► Ubuntu 16.04 LTS

If you already have a MAAS and Juju server, you can use it; otherwise, you can acquire a POWER8 server for this purpose.

Racking considerations

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is composed of different Power server models and types, which also perform distinct roles. The details of the components and their roles are described in 3.5, "Solution components and roles" on page 70. In this section, you get an overview and a description of the nodes and its roles, as a quick reference for the racking considerations:

- Compute nodes: The nodes where the VMs (and the database instances) run. These are Power System S812LC (8001-12C) servers.
- Controller nodes: The servers where the OpenStack components run. These are Power System S822LC (8001-22C) servers.
- Ceph nodes: The server where the Ceph components run and provide block storage to the VMs. These are also Power System S822LC (8001-22C) servers.
- Swift nodes: The servers where the Swift components of the OpenStack run. These servers are used for backup purposes. They are Power System S812LC (8001-12C) servers. IBM 5U84 JBOD disk drawers are shipped with the Swift nodes. These drawers are connected to the Swift nodes by using SAS connections to expand their storage capacity.

When the components of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution arrive at your location, they can be racked and cabled. There is a suggested layout for racking the nodes, which varies according to the size of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution that was chosen. The racking description in this section considers the *Cloud Scale* size of the solution (for more information about available sizes, see 3.3, "Infrastructure sizing" on page 61), which has all the possible components. If your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution has fewer components, they are placed in the same locations in the rack, leaving empty spaces for the missing components (compared to the Cloud Scale size), which will be available for future expansion of the cluster. The racking suggestion is as follows:

- Data network switches: The data switches are placed in positions U25 and U26 of the rack.
- Management network switches: The management switches are placed in positions U23 and U24 of the rack.
- Swift nodes and storage drawers: The three Swift nodes and the three storage drawers use 15 Us of the rack. They are positioned at the bottom of the rack, using positions U2 -U16.
- Ceph nodes: The Ceph nodes use 2U each, and they are positioned on top of the Swift nodes, using U17 - U22.
- Controller nodes: The controller nodes use 2U each, and they are placed on top of the network switches, using U27 - U32.
- Compute nodes: All the compute nodes are placed on top of the controller nodes. They are 1U node and use the remaining space according to the number of compute nodes that your solution has (varies according to the size that is chosen).
- ► PDUs: The PDUs are usually placed vertically at specific locations of the rack.

Figure 3-4 shows the suggested layout for racking a Cloud Scale size Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.



Figure 3-4 Cloud Scale size racking suggestion

Cabling considerations

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cabling considerations cover the following components that requires cabling:

- Storage cabling
- Network cabling
- Power supply cabling

Storage cabling

The only components that require storage cabling are the Swift nodes because they are connected to a JBOD storage drawer to expand their storage capacity. Figure 3-5 shows the rear view of the Swift nodes and where the storage connections are. Figure 3-6 shows the rear view of the storage controller and where the SAS connection goes from the Swift nodes.



Figure 3-5 Rear view of the Swift node: Storage connections



Figure 3-6 Rear view of the storage controller: Storage connections

Network cabling

For the network cabling, there are two types of networks that must be considered: management (1 Gbps network) and data (10 Gbps network). The management network is used for IPMI and PXE purposes, so the adapters that are labeled *Mgmt IPMI* and *Mgmt PXE* can go to the management network switches, and the adapters that are labeled *data* can go to the data network switches. There are two different Power Systems server models in this solution: S822LC (8001-22C) and S821LC (8001-12C), and both must be considered. Figure 3-7 shows the S821LC server network cabling layout. Figure 3-8 shows the S822LC server network cabling layout.



Figure 3-7 S821LC (8001-12C) network cabling layout



Figure 3-8 S822LC (8001-22C) network cabling layout

These cabling rules are valid for all types of nodes (compute, controller, Ceph, or Swift). Figure 3-9 shows the network cabling layout from the management switch perspective. The prefix Ctrl-X represents cabling coming from the controller nodes. The prefix Comp-X represents cabling coming from the compute nodes. The prefix Ceph-X represents cabling coming from the Ceph nodes. The prefix Swift-X represents cabling coming from the Swift nodes. The deployer node (where MAAS and Juju server run) also needs a network connection to the management switch.



Figure 3-9 Management network switch cabling considerations



The same prefixes apply to the data network switches that are shown in Figure 3-10.

Figure 3-10 Data network switch cabling considerations

Power supply cabling

The racks that are used for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution usually have four PDUs for power connections to the cluster nodes and components. It is preferable to have redundant power lines to feed these PDUs, and connect two PDUs per power line. With such a layout, the servers with redundant power supplies can be connected to PDUs going to different power lines (for example, PDU1 goes to power line 1 and PDU3 goes to power line 2, so in a server with two power supplies, one can go to PDU1 and the other can go to PDU3). Both the S821LC and S822LC Power System servers have redundant power supplies, so consider connecting each power supply to PDUs going to different power lines for redundancy purposes.

If you cannot connect both power supplies, or if a component with a single power supply is inserted in the cluster, you can consider distributing the connection of nodes from the same role between different PDUs and power lines. For example, if you have three Ceph nodes, do not connect all to the same PDU and power line, but two servers in a power line (through two different PDUs) and the third server to a different PDU or power line so that you have some level of redundancy. If there is a PDU or power line failure, at least one Ceph node still is available to attend the cluster workload.

Cluster and OpenStack deployment

All the information that is provided to IBM during the initial phase of the implementation of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution (see the example of information that you must provide in "Information that is required from the existing infrastructure" on page 47) is used during the deployment phase of the cluster (which installs and configures all the components, including OS on the nodes and the OpenStack software). Such information is added to a configuration file in the YAML format (YAML is a data serialization standard that is used by many applications), which is provided to MAAS for the deployment of the environment.

MAAS automates the deployment by installing and configuring components (Power System servers and network switches). A sample of this configuration file that is prepared for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is available at GitHub.

After the work is run by MAAS, the Juju server is also used to install and configure the OpenStack components on the nodes. Additional parameters can be required by Juju during this configuration step, as shown in Table 3-6.

Parameter	Description	Example
Keystone password	The password that is used for the OpenStack authentication services.	passw0rd
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) ID	Virtual Router ID that is in the range 1 - 255 and must be unique across the network. This ID is scoped to a network, considering it is based on a broadcast protocol, so the network administrator must make sure that there is no other cluster or network services (such as routers) that are using this VRRP ID.	202

Table 3-6 Additional parameters that are required for OpenStack deployment

Juju deploys the OpenStack components by using containers. The container technology that is used for the OpenStack components is *LXD*, which is a lightweight container hypervisor that is based on *LXC*, which is an application that creates and maintains containers on a local node, and provides an API for its management. For more information about LXC and LXD, see the LXD documentation at Ubuntu.

The deployment is performed at an IBM location before shipping the equipment, and the integration is done at the customer's site by an IBM Lab Services Specialist.

3.1.2 Security integration (LDAP and Keystone)

As an optional step, you can integrate your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with an existing LDAP or an Active Directory server for authentication and also authorization (determines what a user can do in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution after authentication).

The OpenStack component that handles authentication services is *Keystone*, and it supports integration with LDAP, including multiple domains (for example, multiple tenants, or customers, with different LDAP servers authenticating and using the same Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution). *Configure OpenStack Keystone support for domain-specific corporate directories* describes the authentication process and support for Keystone and LDAP.

The OpenStack Keystone configuration for integration with LDAP is explained in Integrate Identity with LDAP.

And, in case you want to enable multiple domains, there are additional steps that must be performed, as described in Domain-specific configuration.

Note: These documents describe the configuration that is performed after the deployment of the OpenStack components. If you want to integrate the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with your LDAP server, pass this requirement along to the IBM Lab Services representative during the planning phase of the solution so that the LDAP configuration is included in the configuration files that are used for the deployment (YAML). Implementing LDAP (or Active Directory) backends contains an example of the LDAP information being configured in the files that are used during the deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

If you are planning to integrate the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution with an existing LDAP server, work with IBM during the planning and implementation phase and engage your LDAP administrator to provide the information, which is needed for Keystone to authenticate by using your LDAP, as shown in Table 3-7.

Information	Description	Example
LDAP server IP address	The IP address of the LDAP server	9.3.18.57
LDAP admin account	The administrator account for the LDAP server	cn=admin,dc=ibm,dc=com
LDAP password	The password for the admin account provided	Passw0rd#
User search tree	The user search base for users in this domain	user_tree_dn: "ou=Users,o=MyCorporation"

Table 3-7 Information that is required for Keystone integration with LDAP
Information	Description	Example
Group search tree	The group search base for groups in this domain	group_tree_dn: "cn=openstack-users,ou=User s,o=MyCorporation"
General search tree	The general search base for this domain	ou=Openstack,dc=ibm,dc=com

3.1.3 Custom database images

Several open database images are available as soon as the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems deployment is complete, so you can deploy and start using them immediately. If you want to customize the images, for example, by including some software that your company uses to track the VMs in a standardization process, you can use the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution to build your own images, customizing them and importing them into the Glance repository so that you can deploy your customized VMs later.

Section 2.3, "Supported databases" on page 39 has a list and description of the databases that are supported in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, and the ones that are available as soon as the solution is deployed. In "Image building" on page 212, you can find the steps for customizing and building your own image.

3.2 Hardware and software requirements

The hardware that is required for running the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution depends on the size of the appliance you choose. A list of the model, type, and the quantity of servers, and network switches that are required for each of the available sizes is in *Bill of Materials*.

Section 3.3, "Infrastructure sizing" on page 61 provides details about the available sizes and components of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. Sections 3.4, "Networking" on page 68 and 3.5, "Solution components and roles" on page 70 provide detailed information about each physical component.

In terms of software requirements, all the software components are installed and configured in the nodes by MAAS and Juju during the deployment phase. Table 3-8 shows the software components that are used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems environment.

Main Component	Object storage	DBaaS			
OS and hardware infrastructure	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS GCC 4:53 Python 2.7 or 3 Ruby 1:2.3 Java7 2.6.8-1 LXC 2.0.7 Apache2 2.4.18 Pciutils 1:3.3.1 Sendmail 8.15.2-3 Sysstat 11.2.0	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS GCC 4:53 Python 2.7 or 3 Ruby 1:2.3 Java7 2.6.8-1 LXC 2.0.7 Apache2 2.4.18 Pciutils 1:3.3.1 Sendmail 8.15.2-3 Sysstat 11.2.0			
Basic infrastructure (deployed with OpenStack)	Memcached MySQL / Galera RabbitMQ HAProxy Keepalived	Memcached MySQL / Galera RabbitMQ HAProxy Keepalived			
OpenStack (all Ocata)	Keystone Horizon Swift	Keystone Glance Nova API, Scheduler, Compute Neutron + Agents Cinder API Heat Horizon Swift Trove			
Ceph (all Jewel)	Ceph Mon Ceph object storage daemon (OSD) Ceph MDS Reliable Autonomic Distributed Object Store (RADOS) Block Device (RBD) / Client	Ceph Mon Ceph OSD Ceph MDS RBD / Client			
Operations	Operations management (OpsMgr) Elasticsearch Logstash and FileBeat Kibana + Dashs Nagios, Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE) Nagios Plugins	OpsMgr Elasticsearch Logstash and FileBeat Kibana + Dashs Nagios, NRPE Nagios Plugins			
Databases	Not applicable	Redis MySQL MariaDB MongoDB PostgreSQL			

Table 3-8 Software components used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems

3.3 Infrastructure sizing

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is a scalable solution and can be resized according to your needs. There are initially four reference configurations (or four different sizes), but these configurations can be increased according to specific needs. Figure 3-11 shows the current reference configurations for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.



Figure 3-11 Reference configurations for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The next sections specify the number of components for each size. All this information is *Bill of Materials*.

3.3.1 Starter

The *starter* configuration is a simple environment that requires only three servers to deploy an Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. This configuration enables the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems features so that you can get used to its functions. The same features from all other sizes are available, except for the Swift Object Storage, and can be used for backups (which is not deployed in this scenario).

In the starter reference configuration, the controller, compute node, and software-defined block storage (Ceph) functions are performed by the same three nodes, which have the three functions. Even the starter configuration provides some level of redundancy, given that three nodes work as Ceph (maintaining copies of the data), providing fault tolerance. Figure 3-12 shows the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems starter size components.



Figure 3-12 Starter Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

Table 3-9 shows the hardware components of the starter Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Function	Quantity	Hardware description					
Compute, OpenStack controller, and Ceph node	3	 2U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB memory (OS) 2 SSDs 240 GB + (Meta) 2 SSDs 240 GB (Journal) (1.2 DWPD) + (Storage) eight 8 TB SAS HDDs (~80 TB) One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One MegaRAID SAS controller 					
Management switch	1	Mellanox (8891-S52)					
Data switch	1	Mellanox SX1410 (8831-S48)					

Table 3-9 Starter Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware components

3.3.2 Entry (small)

The *entry* configuration provides all the functions of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, including the Swift Object Storage, which is used for backup purposes. The controller, compute, and Ceph functions are performed by different nodes. In this scenario, you have two compute nodes, three controller nodes, three Ceph nodes, three Swift nodes, and redundant data and management network switches, as shown in Figure 3-13.



Figure 3-13 Entry Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

Table 3-10 shows the hardware components of the entry Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Function	Quantity	Hardware description					
Compute node	2	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 128 GB memory Two 4 TB SATA HDDs Two 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel 10G/Mellanox) 					
OpenStack controller node	3	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Twenty Cores (2.0 GHz) and 256 GB Two 4 TB SATA HDDs One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel 10G/Mellanox) 					

Table 3-10 Entry Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware components

Function	Quantity	Hardware description
Ceph node	3	 Ceph software-defined storage (SDS) block storage for DB instances, DB image library, Open Platform for DBaaS infrastructure: Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 192 TB of total storage and 64 TB of replicated storage 2U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB memory (OS) two SSDs 240 GB + (Meta) two SSDs 240 GB (Journal) (1.2 DWPD) + (Storage) eight 8 TB SAS HDDs (~80 TB) One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One MegaRAID SAS controller
Swift Object Storage node	3	 Swift SDS object storage Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 1U 8001-21C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB Memory (OS) Two SSDs + (Meta) Two SSDs x 240 GB One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One LSI 3008 External SAS One MegaRAID SAS controller
Data network switch	2	Mellanox SX1410 (8831-S48)
Management network switch	2	Mellanox (8891-S52)

3.3.3 Cloud scale (medium)

The *cloud scale* configuration is an upgrade to the entry configuration. The cloud scale size receives two additional compute nodes and three additional IBM 5U84 JBOD disk drawers, which are connected to the Swift nodes by using SAS connections to expand their storage capacity. Figure 3-14 illustrates the cloud scale configuration size.



Figure 3-14 Cloud scale Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

Table 3-11 shows the hardware components of the cloud scale Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Function	Quantity	Hardware description
Compute node	4	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 128 GB memory Two 4 TB SATA HDDs Two 2-Port 10G NICs (Intel 10G/Mellanox)
OpenStack controller node	3	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Twenty cores (2.0 GHz) and 256 GB Two 4 TB SATA HDDs One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel 10G/Mellanox)

Table 3-11 Cloud scale Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware components

Function	Quantity	Hardware description					
Ceph node	3	 Ceph SDS block storage for DB instances, DB image library, and Open Platform for DBaaS infrastructure: Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 192 TB of total storage and 64 TB of replicated storage 2U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB memory (OS) two SSDs 240 GB + (Meta) two SSDs 240 GB (Journal) (1.2 DWPD) + (Storage) eight 8 TB SAS HDDs (~80 TB) One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One MegaRAID SAS controller 					
Swift Object Storage node	3	 Swift SDS object storage: Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 1U 8001-21C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB Memory (OS) two SSDs + (Meta) two SSDs x 240 GB One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One LSI 3008 External SAS One MegaRAID SAS controller Three 4U90 SMC expansion drawers: Ninety LFF - 2 TB SAS HDDs, 30 per drawer 					
Data network switch	2	Mellanox SX1410 (8831-S48)					
Management network switch	2	Mellanox (8891-S52)					

3.3.4 Performance (large)

The *performance* configuration is an upgrade to the cloud scale configuration. This configuration adds two more compute nodes to the solution, for a total of six compute nodes, together with the other remaining components. Figure 3-15 shows the performance size of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.



Figure 3-15 Performance size Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

Table 3-12 shows the hardware components of the performance size Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Function	Quantity	Hardware Description					
Compute node	6	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 128 GB memory Two 4 TB SATA HDDs Two 2-Port 10G NICs (Intel 10G/Mellanox) 					
OpenStack controller node	3	 1U 8001-12C servers, each with: Twenty cores (2.0 GHz) and 256 GB memory Two 4 TB SATA HDDs One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel 10G/Mellanox) 					

Table 3-12 Performance Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems hardware components

Function	Quantity	Hardware Description					
Ceph node	3	 Ceph SDS block storage for DB instances, DB image library, and Open Platform for DBaaS infrastructure: Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 192 TB of total storage and 64 TB of replicated storage 2U 8001-12C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB memory (OS) two SSDs 240 GB + (Meta) two SSDs 240 GB (Journal) (1.2 DWPD) + (Storage) eight 8 TB SAS HDDs (~80 TB) One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One MegaRAID SAS controller 					
Swift Object Storage node	3	 Swift SDS Object storage Three-way storage replication for data availability Redundant control plane for high availability 1U 8001-21C servers, each with: Sixteen cores (2.3 GHz) and 256 GB memory (OS) two SSDs + (Meta) two SSDs 240 GB One 2-Port 10G NIC (Intel/Mellanox) One LSI 3008 External SAS One MegaRAID SAS controller Three 4U90 SMC expansion drawers: Ninety LFFs - 2 TB SAS HDDs, 30 per drawer 					
Data network switch	2	Mellanox SX1410 (8831-S48)					
Management network switch	2	Mellanox (8891-S52)					

3.4 Networking

The network layer is architected over two networks: the management network and the data network.

The management network is how the JuJu orchestrator accesses and configures each one of solution nodes: compute nodes, control nodes, block storage nodes, and object storage nodes, either to deploy the solution, run administrative tasks, or expand the solution.

The data network is how the nodes communicate with each other and handle the internal processes: instances creation, data storage and retrieval, backups, and so on.

Both the management network and the data network must implement VLANs for the logical segmentation and isolation of nodes subnetworks. Table 3-13 shows the basic VLANs that must be configured.

Table 3-13 Basic VLANs

VLAN name	Description	VLAN ID
OSM	OpenStack management	Value according to the environment
OSS	OpenStack storage	Value according to the environment
TVX	Tenant VXLAN	Value according to the environment
CR	Ceph replication	Value according to the environment
SR	Swift replication	Value according to the environment

3.4.1 General requirements

Here are the general network requirements:

- At least one data switch and one management switch.
- ► All the nodes must support IPMI and PXE boot.
- ► All the nodes require one BMC and one PXE port connection.
- ▶ The BMC ports of all the nodes must be configured to obtain an IP address through DHCP.
- Each node requires at least four 10 Gb connections in its data network.¹
- Each node requires 1G connections for BMC and PXE ports.
- ► Single racks with single or redundant data switches with MLAG are supported.
- Multiple racks can be interconnected with traditional two-tier access-aggregation networking.²

Switch support considerations

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution includes a Lenovo G8052 as the management switch and Mellanox SX1410 and SX1710 data switches.

If different switches are used, they must be configurable either by cluster-genesis or by Juju OPNFV Infrastructure Deployer (JOID).

¹ Node ports are bonded (LACP) in pairs.

² Two-tier leaf-spine networks with L3 interconnect capable of supporting VXLAN are intended to be supported in the future.

3.5 Solution components and roles

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster is built on top of IBM S822LC and S821LC servers, which are flexible systems that incorporate many innovations that are developed by the OpenPOWER Foundation. These are also low-cost servers, but still provide all the features and performance that are delivered by the POWER processor. In 1.2, "Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components" on page 9, you can find more information about the components that are used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

The OpenPOWER Foundation is a collaboration between many companies. By opening up the IBM POWER architecture, other vendors can develop and customize their own hardware and software, bringing many innovations to Power Systems servers. For more information, see OpenPOWER Foundation.

You can access the shell of your nodes (compute, controller, block storage, or object storage nodes) by checking the Horizon Dashboard to see which IP the node is using. You can accomplish this task by accessing the Inventory area, under the Operational Management tools, as shown in Figure 3-16.

🔲 openstack 🛛 📼 ad	dmin 👻											4	admin 👻
Project	>	Operational Manag	ement / Ir	iventory									
Admin	>												
Identity	>	Inventor	у										
Operational Management	~	The Operational Mana	agement In	ventory panel list	s preconfigured re	esources in your environmen	it. From this panel, you o	can add, edit, and remove r	esources from invento	ry. You can also op	en additional interfaces	by launching relate	ed
Inve	intory	applications.											
Database as a Service	>	Capabilities View:	Show	all resources	- Laund	h Selected Capability							
		default											
		Rack Details											
		Rack Resources	5										
									Filter	Q	+ Add Resource	î Remove Resour	ces
		Label	Туре	Architecture	EIA Location	Management Interface	Management User	Machine Type/Model	Serial Number	Host Name	Installed Version	Actions	
		int3-controller-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-	-	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200050	 int3-controller-1 (172.29.236.1) 	16.04	Edit Resource	•
		int3-compute-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-	-	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200030	 int3-compute-1 (172.29.236.4) 	16.04	Edit Resource	•
		int3-compute-2	Ubuntu	ppc64le		-	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200016	int3-compute-2(172.29.236.5)	16.04	Edit Resource	•
		int3-storage-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-	-	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200013	int3-storage-1(172.29.236.6)	16.04	Edit Resource	•

Figure 3-16 Checking the IP addresses of the nodes

You notice that the nodes are using IPs in the private network, which might not be routable from your computer. You can ssh to the cluster floating IP (the one that is used to access the Horizon Dashboard through the web), which takes you to one of the controller nodes (the workload from the controllers is balanced by using haproxy), and then you can ssh to the wanted node by using the IP that you obtained from the Inventory, as shown in Example 3-1.

Example 3-1 Accessing a compute node by using a controller node as a bridge

```
fabios-mbp:~ fabiomm$ ssh ubuntu@9.3.80.139
ubuntu@9.3.80.139's password:
Welcome to Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS (GNU/Linux 4.4.0-87-generic ppc64le)
* Documentation: https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management: https://landscape.canonical.com
```

```
* Support:
                  https://ubuntu.com/advantage
Last login: Tue Oct 17 13:11:28 2017 from 9.18.156.128
ubuntu@int3-controller-1:~$ ssh 172.29.236.4
The authenticity of host '172.29.236.4 (172.29.236.4)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:GCDHx+jXmRKjf8CyQJk5McyvmadA0QnHzV7hSYE1rJ8.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '172.29.236.4' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ubuntu@172.29.236.4's password:
Welcome to Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS (GNU/Linux 4.4.0-87-generic ppc64le)
* Documentation: https://help.ubuntu.com
* Management: https://landscape.canonical.com
* Support:
                 https://ubuntu.com/advantage
Last login: Tue Oct 17 12:12:19 2017 from 172.29.236.1
ubuntu@int3-compute-1:~$
```

3.5.1 Compute nodes

In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the compute nodes are deployed on IBM S821LC servers with the following configuration:

- Model and type: 8001-12C
- Two 8-core POWER8 2.328 GHz processors
- Eight 16 GB DDR4 memory DIMMs
- One integrated SATA controller
- One 4 TB 3.5" SATA HDD
- Two PCIe3 2-port 10 GbE SFP+ adapters
- Two power supplies

For more information about the Power System S821LC server, see *IBM Power System S821LC Technical Overview and Introduction*, REDP-5406.

The compute nodes run Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS OS, as shown in Example 3-2.

Example 3-2 Operating system running in the compute node

```
root@int3-compute-1:~# cat /etc/*release
DISTRIB_ID=Ubuntu
DISTRIB_RELEASE=16.04
DISTRIB_CODENAME=xenial
DISTRIB_DESCRIPTION="Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS"
# Ansible managed:
/etc/ansible/roles/openstack_hosts/templates/openstack-release.j2 modified on
2017-03-01 03:41:06 by root on int3-controller-1
DISTRIB_ID="OSA"
DISTRIB_RELEASE="14.1.1"
DISTRIB_RELEASE="14.1.1"
DISTRIB_CODENAME="Newton"
DISTRIB_DESCONDENTION "OpenStack Ampible"
```

```
DISTRIB_CODENNAL "Newcon"
DISTRIB_DESCRIPTION="OpenStack-Ansible"
NAME="Ubuntu"
VERSION="16.04.3 LTS (Xenial Xerus)"
ID=ubuntu
ID_LIKE=debian
PRETTY_NAME="Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS"
VERSION ID="16.04"
```

HOME_URL="http://www.ubuntu.com/" SUPPORT_URL="http://help.ubuntu.com/" BUG_REPORT_URL="http://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/" VERSION_CODENAME=xenial UBUNTU_CODENAME=xenial

The compute nodes also run the nova-compute service, so they can be added to the OpenStack cluster as a compute node, as shown in Example 3-3.

Example 3-3 The nova-compute service running in one of the compute nodes

```
root@int3-compute-1:~# systemct1 status nova-compute.service
* nova-compute.service - nova openstack service
  Loaded: loaded (/etc/system/system/nova-compute.service; enabled; vendor
preset: enabled)
  Active: active (running) since Thu 2017-10-05 16:08:16 CDT; 1 weeks 4 days ago
Main PID: 54055 (nova-compute)
  CGroup: /system.slice/nova-compute.service
           - 54055 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-compute
--log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-compute.log
           -135651 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/privsep-helper --config-file /etc/nova/nova.conf
--privsep context vif plug linux bridge.privsep.vif plug --pri
           -137452 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/privsep-helper --config-file /etc/nova/nova.conf
--privsep_context os_brick.privileged.default --privsep_sock_p
Oct 17 13:21:28 int3-compute-1 sudo[140806]:
                                                 nova : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/ ;
USER=root ; COMMAND=/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-rootwrap
/etc/nova/rootwrap.conf touch -c /var/lib/nova/instances/ b
Oct 17 13:21:28 int3-compute-1 sudo[140806]: pam unix(sudo:session): session
opened for user root by (uid=0)
Oct 17 13:22:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140840]:
                                                nova : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/ ;
USER=root ; COMMAND=/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-rootwrap
/etc/nova/rootwrap.conf touch -c /var/lib/nova/instances/ b
Oct 17 13:22:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140840]: pam unix(sudo:session): session
opened for user root by (uid=0)
Oct 17 13:22:30 int3-compute-1 sudo[140840]: pam unix(sudo:session): session
closed for user root
Oct 17 13:23:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140887]:
                                                nova : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/ ;
USER=root ; COMMAND=/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-rootwrap
/etc/nova/rootwrap.conf touch -c /var/lib/nova/instances/ b
Oct 17 13:23:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140887]: pam_unix(sudo:session): session
opened for user root by (uid=0)
Oct 17 13:23:30 int3-compute-1 sudo[140887]: pam unix(sudo:session): session
closed for user root
Oct 17 13:24:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140931]:
                                                nova : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/ ;
USER=root ; COMMAND=/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-rootwrap
/etc/nova/rootwrap.conf touch -c /var/lib/nova/instances/ b
Oct 17 13:24:29 int3-compute-1 sudo[140931]: pam_unix(sudo:session): session
opened for user root by (uid=0)
```

During the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems deployment, the nova-service is properly configured and added to the cluster as a compute node. The configuration file /etc/nova/nova.conf contains all the configuration that enables it as a compute node. Figure 3-17 shows the **nova service-list** command, which shows the nova services running in the cluster, including the nova-compute services running in the compute nodes.

d	Binary	Host	1	Zone	1	Status I	State	e I	Updated_at	1	Disabled Reason
5	nova-consoleauth	int3-controller-2-nova-console-container-f23b1260	T	internal	ī	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:06.000000	ī	-
3	I nova-consoleauth	int3-controller-1-nova-console-container-b67cbd8f	1	internal	L	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:05.000000	1	-
1	nova-consoleauth	int3-controller-3-nova-console-container-3b6c6d98	1	internal	L	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:02.000000	1	2
4	I nova-cert	int3-controller-3-nova-cert-container-fc720fa8	1	internal	I	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:07.000000	1	-
7	I nova-cert	int3-controller-1-nova-cert-container-0370f9c3	1	internal	I	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:08.000000	1	-
0	I nova-cert	int3-controller-2-nova-cert-container-56ac88a5	1	internal	I	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:08.000000	1	-
23	nova-conductor	int3-controller-3-nova-conductor-container-4aef33a4	1	internal	1	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:08.000000	1	-
26	I nova-conductor	int3-controller-2-nova-conductor-container-6b08668a	1	internal	L	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:07.000000	1	-
9	nova-conductor	int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-container-85c43e90	1	internal	L	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:04.000000	1	-
9	I nova-scheduler	int3-controller-1-nova-scheduler-container-13839798	1	internal	I.	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:02.000000	1	-
2	I nova-scheduler	int3-controller-2-nova-scheduler-container-1568f938	1	internal	I.	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:06.000000	1	2
5	I nova-scheduler	int3-controller-3-nova-scheduler-container-d19a6e41	1	internal	L	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:03.000000	1	-
8	I nova-compute	int3-compute-2	1	nova	i	enabled	up	1	2017-10-17T18:13:01.000000	1	-
01	I nova-compute	int3-compute-1	i	nova	1	enabled	up	i	2017-10-17T18:13:04.000000	1	-

Figure 3-17 The nova-compute service running in the compute nodes

Figure 3-18 shows the output of the **nova host-list** command, showing the compute nodes running the compute service in the nova availability zone.

root@int3-controller-1-utility-container-1d6b2eea:~#	nor	va host-list			
+ host_name	ī	service	I	zone	ī
+	+		+		+
<pre>int3-controller-2-nova-console-container-f23b1260</pre>	I	consoleauth	1	internal	1
<pre>int3-controller-1-nova-console-container-b67cbd8f</pre>	I.	consoleauth	1	internal	I
<pre>int3-controller-3-nova-console-container-3b6c6d98</pre>	I	consoleauth	1	internal	1
<pre>int3-controller-3-nova-cert-container-fc720fa8</pre>	L	cert	I	internal	1
<pre>int3-controller-1-nova-cert-container-0370f9c3</pre>	L	cert	1	internal	1
int3-controller-2-nova-cert-container-56ac88a5	L	cert	L	internal	1
int3-controller-3-nova-conductor-container-4aef33a4	I.	conductor	1	internal	1
int3-controller-2-nova-conductor-container-6b08668a	I.	conductor	L	internal	1
int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-container-85c43e90	L	conductor	L	internal	1
int3-controller-1-nova-scheduler-container-13839798	I.	scheduler	L	internal	1
int3-controller-2-nova-scheduler-container-1568f938	I	scheduler	1	internal	1
int3-controller-3-nova-scheduler-container-d19a6e41	I	scheduler	1	internal	1
int3-compute-2	1	compute	1	nova	1
int3-compute-1	I	compute	1	nova	1
4	-+-		-+-		-+-

Figure 3-18 The compute nodes available in the nova zone

The **nova** hypervisor-list command shows the compute nodes that are available in the cluster, as shown in Figure 3-19.

n	oote	?i	nt3-controller-1-utility-	0	ntaine		1d6b2eea:~# 1	nova	hypervisor-list	t
+		+		+		+	+			
1	ID	I	Hypervisor hostname	1	State	1	Status I			
+		+		+		+	+			
I	5	I	int3-compute-2.local.lan	I	up	1	enabled			
I	8	۱	int3-compute-1.local.lan	I	up	I	enabled			
+		+		+		+	+			

Figure 3-19 Nova hypervisors available in the cluster

All VMs that are deployed in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution run on top of Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM) or Quick Emulator (QEMU) in the compute nodes, as shown in Example 3-4.

Example 3-4 KVM running in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster

root@i	nt3-compute-1:~# virsh list	
Id	Name	State
2	instance-00000008	running
13	instance-00000029	running
14	instance-00000023	running
16	instance-00000032	running
24	instance-00000065	running
27	instance-00000074	running

You can convert the KVM instance name to the OpenStack VM name by using the **nova show** command, as shown in Figure 3-20.

I Property	I Value
+ OS-DCF:diskConfig	- MANUAL
OS-EXT-AZ:availability_zone	l nova
0S-EXT-SRV-ATTR:host	int3-compute-1
0S-EXT-SRV-ATTR:hostname	test-mariadb
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:hypervisor_hostname	int3-compute_1.local.lan
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:instance_name	instance-00000023
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:kernel_id	
0S-EXT-SRV-ATTR:launch_index	10
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR: ramdisk_id	
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:reservation_id	I r-mv1lt3r9
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:root_device_name	/ /dev/vda
OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:user_data	
OS-EXT-STS:power_state	1
0S-EXT-STS:task_state	
OS-EXT-STS:vm_state	l active
0S-SRV-USG:launched_at	2017-10-12T13:42:39.000000
OS-SRV-USG:terminated_at	-
accessIPv4	
accessIPv6	
config_drive	l True
created	2017-10-11T14:09:58Z
I description	l test-mariadb
external network	9.3.80.166
flavor	medium (64c1b226-249e-4e79-adc9-9215f4288ee5)
hostId	c2480eb46dc481af299cdf047960cbf0067b9c804bc84f012453af04
host_status	I UP
l id	42eb9836-4782-4b64-bf55-c205b59461ad
limage	mariadb-10.1-c-dib-2017-10-06 (7f890077-ab1d-4d84-bddd-5ffcfb5638a0)
key_name	
locked	False
metadata	0
name	l test-mariadb
os-extended-volumes:volumes_attached	[{"id": "f048baae-4e1e-4556-968f-177b30ba2bb1", "delete_on_termination": true}, {"id": "6f61dabf-893b-4b2c-8a00-4d9e28e54da8", "delete_on_termination": false}]
l progress	10
security_groups	SecGroup_bdb17397-dc8f-4dc8-8e9d-cbd124ee2d44
l status	I ACTIVE
tags	
I tenant_id	6e5d1884c6ab45bfb00594b1a921bd61
I trove_infra_net network	172.29.236.107
updated	2017-10-12T13:44:19Z
user id	e52bc2cfeadb418d849798d6e4659bbe

Figure 3-20 Obtaining the virtual machine information

3.5.2 Controller nodes

The controller nodes in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution are deployed on IBM Power S822LC servers with the following configuration:

- Model and type: 8001-22C
- ► Two 10-core POWER8 2.92 GHz
- Eight 16 GB DDR4 Memory DIMMs
- One integrated SATA Controller
- ► One 1.9 TB SATA SSD Disk
- Two Intel 2-Port SFP+ 10 Gbps network adapters
- ► Two power supplies

For more information about the Power System S822LC server, see *IBM Power System S822LC Technical Overview and Introduction*, REDP-5283.

The controller nodes also run Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS, as shown in Example 3-5.

Example 3-5 Ubuntu operating system running in the controller node

ubuntu@int3-controller-1:~\$ cat /etc/*release DISTRIB ID=Ubuntu DISTRIB RELEASE=16.04 DISTRIB CODENAME=xenial DISTRIB DESCRIPTION="Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS" # Ansible managed: /etc/ansible/roles/openstack hosts/templates/openstack-release.j2 modified on 2017-03-01 03:41:06 by root on int3-controller-1 DISTRIB ID="OSA" DISTRIB RELEASE="14.1.1" DISTRIB CODENAME="Newton" DISTRIB DESCRIPTION="OpenStack-Ansible" NAME="Ubuntu" VERSION="16.04.3 LTS (Xenial Xerus)" ID=ubuntu ID LIKE=debian PRETTY NAME="Ubuntu 16.04.3 LTS" VERSION ID="16.04" HOME URL="http://www.ubuntu.com/" SUPPORT URL="http://help.ubuntu.com/" BUG REPORT URL="http://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/"

All the OpenStack components and services in the controller nodes are deployed by using LXC containers. LXC (also known as Linux Containers) is a virtualization technology on the OS level, enabling the running of multiple isolated Linux systems on a control host by using a single Linux Kernel. For more information about LXC, see the LXC documentation at Ubuntu.

A different container is created for each of the OpenStack components that run in controller node. Also, other containers are created for support tools, such as Kibana, Elasticsearch, Logstash, and Nagios, as shown in Example 3-6. The usage of multiple containers enables the isolation of components, avoiding problems in a single component that can affect others. While logged in as root in the controller nodes, you can use the 1xc-1s command to view the available containers.

Example 3-6 Containers running in the controller node

VERSION_CODENAME=xenial UBUNTU CODENAME=xenial

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-ls
int3-controller-1-elasticsearch int3-controller-1-kibana
int3-controller-1-logstash
int3-controller-1-nagios
int3-controller-1_cinder_api_container-5dfc036b
int3-controller-1_cinder_scheduler_container-3c5d9754
int3-controller-1_cinder_volumes_container-f15adc2f
int3-controller-1_galera_container-b9c48dbc
int3-controller-1_glance_container-1d55dadc
```

```
int3-controller-1 heat apis container-62e84c50
int3-controller-1 heat engine container-f79d3397
int3-controller-1 horizon container-8d751b8b
int3-controller-1 keystone container-b7bd46d0
int3-controller-1 memcached container-e06a95b2
int3-controller-1 neutron agents container-ac8f401c
int3-controller-1 neutron server container-26d23625
int3-controller-1 nova api metadata container-2d6c1eb5
int3-controller-1 nova api os compute container-23d417d2
int3-controller-1 nova cert container-0370f9c3
int3-controller-1 nova conductor container-85c43e90
int3-controller-1 nova console container-b67cbd8f
int3-controller-1 nova scheduler container-13839798
int3-controller-1 rabbit mq container-b0984b2f
int3-controller-1 repo container-0b08a8ab
int3-controller-1 rsyslog container-49104485
int3-controller-1 swift proxy container-024651d1
int3-controller-1 trove api container-56496a67
int3-controller-1 trove conductor container-cc84f397
int3-controller-1 trove taskmanager container-fae8accb
int3-controller-1 utility container-1d6b2eea
```

To connect to one of the containers and view its processes or perform other operations, use the **1xc-attach** command, as shown in Example 3-7.

Example 3-7 Performing operations in a container

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-attach -n int3-controller-1 nova conductor container-85c43e90
root@int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-container-85c43e90:~# ps -ef
UID
            PID
                 PPID C STIME TTY
                                             TIME CMD
             1
                     0 0 0 ct05 ?
                                         00:00:05 /sbin/init
root
                                         00:00:08 /lib/systemd/systemd-journald
root
             43
                     1 0 0ct05 ?
             92
                     1 0 0ct05 ?
                                         00:00:01 /usr/sbin/cron -f
root
            145
                     1 0 0ct05 ?
                                         00:00:00 /sbin/dhclient -1 -v -pf
root
/run/dhclient.eth0.pid -lf /var/lib/dhcp/dhclient.eth0.leases -I -df
/var/lib/dhcp/dhclient6.eth0.leases e
            194
                     1 0 0ct05 ?
                                         00:00:00 /usr/sbin/sshd -D
root
root
            196
                     1 0 0ct05 pts/1
                                         00:00:00 /sbin/agetty --noclear --keep-baud pts/1
115200 38400 9600 vt220
root
            197
                        0 Oct05 pts/3
                                         00:00:00 /sbin/agetty --noclear --keep-baud pts/3
                     1
115200 38400 9600 vt220
            198
                        0 Oct05 lxc/console 00:00:00 /sbin/agetty --noclear --keep-baud console
root
                     1
115200 38400 9600 vt220
            199
                                         00:00:00 /sbin/agetty --noclear --keep-baud pts/0
root
                     1 0 0ct05 pts/0
115200 38400 9600 vt220
            200
                        0 Oct05 pts/2
                                         00:00:00 /sbin/agetty --noclear --keep-baud pts/2
root
                     1
115200 38400 9600 vt220
                    1 0 0ct05 ?
                                         01:18:07 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
nova
           5145
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log
nova
           5153
                  5145 0 Oct05 ?
                                         00:19:46 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log
           5154
                 5145 0 Oct05 ?
                                         00:20:00 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
nova
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log
nova
           5155
                 5145 0 Oct05 ?
                                         00:19:49 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python
/openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log
```

5145 0 Oct05 ? nova 5156 00:19:48 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5157 00:19:43 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python 5145 0 Oct05 ? nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 00:20:15 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova 5158 5145 0 Oct05 ? /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 00:20:06 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova 5159 5145 0 Oct05 ? /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log nova 5160 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:20:09 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5161 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:19:55 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 00:19:44 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova 5162 5145 0 Oct05 ? /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log nova 5163 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:19:53 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5164 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:20:20 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 00:19:39 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova 5165 5145 0 Oct05 ? /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 00:19:39 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python 5166 5145 0 Oct05 ? nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5167 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:20:19 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5168 5145 0 Oct05 ? 00:20:23 /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/python nova /openstack/venvs/nova-14.1.1/bin/nova-conductor --log-file=/var/log/nova/nova-conductor.log 5398 00:00:09 /usr/sbin/rsyslogd -n syslog 1 0 0ct05 ? 5758 1 0 Oct05 ? 00:20:42 /usr/share/filebeat/bin/filebeat -c root /etc/filebeat/filebeat.yml -path.home /usr/share/filebeat -path.config /etc/filebeat -path.data root 44442 0 0 10:40 ? 00:00:00 /bin/bash 44452 44442 0 10:40 ? 00:00:00 ps -ef root root@int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-container-85c43e90:~# ip a 1: lo: <LOOPBACK,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 65536 gdisc noqueue state UNKNOWN group default glen 1 link/loopback 00:00:00:00:00:00 brd 00:00:00:00:00:00 inet 127.0.0.1/8 scope host lo valid lft forever preferred lft forever inet6 ::1/128 scope host valid lft forever preferred lft forever 321: ethO@if322: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 1500 qdisc noqueue state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:16:3e:98:54:3a brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff link-netnsid 0 inet 10.0.3.16/24 brd 10.0.3.255 scope global eth0 valid lft forever preferred lft forever inet6 fe80::216:3eff:fe98:543a/64 scope link valid lft forever preferred lft forever 323: eth1@if324: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc noqueue state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:16:3e:ec:6e:2a brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff link-netnsid 0 inet 172.29.236.249/22 brd 172.29.239.255 scope global eth1 valid lft forever preferred lft forever inet6 fe80::216:3eff:feec:6e2a/64 scope link valid lft forever preferred lft forever root@int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-container-85c43e90:~# exit

Every controller node in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster has a special container that is called utility-container, which contains the OpenStack client tools for the CLI OpenStack commands, as shown in Figure 3-21.

<pre>root@int3-controller-1:-# lxc-ls grep utility int3-controller-1_trove_conductor_container-cc84f397 int3- root@int3-controller-1:-# lxc-attach -n int3-controller-1_utili root@int3-controller-1_utility-container-Id6b2eea:-# ls -l /root total 291468 -rw 1 root root 731 Oct 5 15:27 openc -rw 1 root root 298451456 Oct 5 09:54 xenial-server-clt root@int3-controller-1-utility-container-Id6b2eea:-# source /ro root@int3-controller-1_utility-container-Id6b2eea:-# nova list</pre>	controller-1_trove_ta ity_container-1d6b2ee ot/ pudimg-ppc64el-disk1. pot/openrc	skmanager_d a img	contain	er-fae8ac	cb int3-controller-1_utility_container	1d6b2eea
I ID I Name I	Status Task State	I Power Sto	ate N	letworks		i
++	+	+	+			+
efda00f8-b48c-4f8a-8706-ac68c970ab1c dibvm	ACTIVE -	Running	l e	external=9	.3.80.162	
ad29e9c3-dcc7-41b5-bde7-ae6805855dfb eric-mysql-restored	ACTIVE -	Running	l e	external=9	0.3.80.169; trove_infra_net=172.29.236.10	91
477f1fc2-bef4-4da2-8c65-14ee58af8a62 luke-deployer	ACTIVE -	Running	l e	external=9	0.3.80.167	
1 1b5a6136-32a0-4a80-babe-150054789a00 Luke-postgres	ACTIVE I -	Running	l e	external=9	0.3.80.164; trove_infra_net=172.29.236.11	.0
42eb9836-4782-4b64-bf55-c205b59461ad test-mariadb	ACTIVE I -	Running	l e	external=9	0.3.80.166; trove_infra_net=172.29.236.10	
16322075-9467-41Ca-ad0a-a2994365852a test-reals	ACTIVE -	Running	I e	xternal=9	1.3.80.160; trove_intra_net=172.29.236.10	
1 Dedoco13-3139-4122-9200-4020000001 01000000000000000000000000000	ACTIVE 1 -	Kunning	i e	xcernal=3	.5.60.105	
+	ubnet-list	+				+
+++		+			-+	+
l id l name		1 0	cidr		allocation_pools	
++		1 1	172 29	236 0/22	{"start": "172 29 236 100" "end": "1	72 29 236 110"3 1
38f03fda-3ba0-4689-8b39-43aef44b9bbe tenant1-subnet1		11	192.168	20.0/24	{"start": "192.168.20.2", "end": "192	168.20.254"}
3eb7cecc-a56c-440f-8df2-1e9ca12ba475 external-subnet		1 9	9.3.80.	0/24	{"start": "9.3.80.157", "end": "9.3.8	0.169"}
45819159-6647-45a7-a20f-d325aa408e8d HA subnet tenant 6e5d	1884c6ab45bfb00594b1a	921bd61 1	169.254	.192.0/18	{"start": "169.254.192.1", "end": "16	9.254.255.254"}
+++		+			-+	+
<pre>root@int3-controller-1-utility-container-1d6b2eea:~# openstack</pre>						
WARNING: openstackclient.common.utils is deprecated and will be	e removed after Jun 2	017. Please	e use o	sc_lib.ut	tils	
(openstack) compute service list						
++	+	+		++	+	
ID Binary Host	Zo	ne I St	tatus	State	Updated At	
5 nova-consoleauth int3-controller-2-nova-console-control	niner-f23b1260 in	ternal er	nabled	1 up 1	2017-10-18T16:14:02.000000	
8 nova-consoleauth int3-controller-1-nova-console-control	ainer-b67cbd8f in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:04-000000	
11 nova-consoleauth int3-controller-3-nova-console-cont	ainer-3b6c6d98 in	ternal I er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:10.000000	
14 nova-cert int3-controller-3-nova-cert-containe	er-fc720fa8 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:08.000000	
17 nova-cert int3-controller-1-nova-cert-containe	er-0370f9c3 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:06.000000	
20 nova-cert int3-controller-2-nova-cert-containe	er-56ac88a5 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:04.000000	
23 nova-conductor int3-controller-3-nova-conductor-con	ntainer-4aef33a4 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:08.000000	
26 nova-conductor int3-controller-2-nova-conductor-con	ntainer-6b08668a in	ternal er	nabled	I up I	2017-10-18T16:14:09.000000	
29 nova-conductor int3-controller-1-nova-conductor-con	ntainer-85c43e90 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:10.000000	
89 nova-scheduler int3-controller-1-nova-scheduler-con	ntainer-13839798 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:02.000000	
92 nova-scheduler int3-controller-2-nova-scheduler-con	ntainer-1568f938 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:02.000000	
95 nova-scheduler int3-controller-3-nova-scheduler-con	ntainer-d19a6e41 in	ternal er	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:06.000000	
98 nova-compute int3-compute-2	l no	va ler	nabled	l up l	2017-10-18T16:14:05.000000	
1 101 nova-compute 1nt3-compute-1	no	va ler	nabled	i up i	2017-10-18116:14:04.000000	

Figure 3-21 The utility container

HAproxy and keepalive in the Open Platform for DBaaS

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses HAproxy to balance the workload of its services through the available nodes in the cluster (compute, controller, block storage, and object storage). The HAproxy daemon runs in the controller nodes and balances the workload for the following services:

- Cinder
- Elasticsearch
- ► Galera
- ► Glance
- ► Heat
- ► Horizon
- Keystone
- Kibana
- Logstash
- Nagios
- Neutron

- Nova
- RabbitMQ
- Swift
- Trove

HAproxy is a no-charge open source software that provides high-availability and load-balancing features for HTTP and TCP connections. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses HAproxy as a load balancer for its components, balancing the workload of requests to the applications mentioned previously. The HAproxy instance is put in front of the connections to the remaining applications and distributes the workload between the existing instances in the cluster.

Figure 3-22 shows how the HAproxy load balancer distributes the workload between the controller nodes for one of the services, in this example, the Kibana service. All connections that are received from clients in the floating IP address (used to access the Horizon interface) in the port 8443 (the Kibana port) are distributed to one of the controller nodes that is running Kibana and listening on port 8443.



Figure 3-22 HAproxy Kibana load balance workflow

The main configuration file for HAproxy (located on all controller nodes) is /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg. Example 3-8 shows the section of the haproxy.cfg configuration file that handles the Kibana workload distribution between the existing Kibana instances in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster. HAproxy listens on port 8443 and sends the connections to the back end kibana-https-back that contains the IP addresses of the existing LXC containers (in the controller nodes) where the Kibana service is running, so the workload is distributed between them.

Example 3-8 HAproxy configuration file distributing the Kibana workload

```
frontend kibana-https-front
bind *:8443
   mode tcp
   timeout client 60m
   option tcplog
   default_backend kibana-https-back
backend kibana-https-back
   mode tcp
   option ssl-hello-chk
```

```
timeout server 60m
balance source
server int3-controller-1-kibana 172.29.236.12:8443 check port 8443 inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
server int3-controller-2-kibana 172.29.236.16:8443 check port 8443 inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
server int3-controller-3-kibana 172.29.236.20:8443 check port 8443 inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
```

This configuration helps workload distribution, enables high availability of the services, and is also highly scalable, given that new instances of each service can be added to the cluster and HAproxy can include them in the workload distribution.

If a single HAproxy instance is used to provide load balancing to the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components, then the HAproxy itself can become a single point of failure, given that all components are unavailable if it fails. To avoid such a situation, the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses Keepalived to provide high availability for the HAproxy instance that is handling the connections to the cluster.

Keepalived is open source software that is used for load-balancing and high-availability purposes. Keepalived runs on a Linux Virtual Server (LVS) kernel module, where one LVS server is denominated as the *MASTER* (in this case, one of the controller nodes) while other LVS servers are denominated as *BACKUP* (the other controller nodes). The MASTER node must balance the workload through the real servers (in this case, the HAproxy servers, which also run in the controller nodes) and checks the integrity of the service (in the the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the HAproxy service) on each real server (the controller nodes).

Keepalived uses the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) to check the integrity between its instances, which the MASTER uses to send keepalive packets at regular intervals. If an issue happens to the MASTER and stops sending such packets, a new MASTER is elected among the BACKUP nodes, as shown in Figure 3-23.



Figure 3-23 Keepalived managing connections to the HAproxy instances

Using such technology (Keepalived and HAproxy), the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution helps ensure highly available, load-balanced, and scalable connections to all its components. The first controller node is selected as the MASTER Keepalived, as shown in Example 3-9.

Example 3-9 Keepalived configuration file in the MASTER node

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# cat /etc/keepalived/keepalived.conf
# Copyright 2015, Jean-Philippe Evrard <jean-philippe@evrard.me>
# Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");
# you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
# You may obtain a copy of the License at
#
#
      http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
# Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software
# distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,
# WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.
# See the License for the specific language governing permissions and
# limitations under the License.
vrrp_sync_group haproxy {
 group {
   external
    internal
 }
 notify "/etc/keepalived/haproxy notify.sh"
}
vrrp script haproxy check script {
 script "killall -0 haproxy"
 interval "5" # checking every "5" seconds (default: 5 seconds)
 fall "3"
                     # require "3" failures for KO (default: 3)
 rise "6"
                     # require "6" successes for OK (default: 6)
vrrp script pingable check script {
  script "ping -c 1 193.0.14.129 1>&2"
  interval "10" # checking every "10" seconds (default: 5 seconds)
 fall "2"
                     # require "2" failures for KO (default: 3)
 rise "4"
                     # require "4" successes for OK (default: 6)
}
vrrp instance internal {
 interface br-mgmt
  state MASTER
 virtual router id 11
 priority 150
  authentication {
    auth type PASS
    auth pass 2ceeee79c02237c4e357c7efb19ce4290f9cf851160342b8f1b6
  }
 virtual ipaddress {
    172.29.236.50 dev br-mgmt
  }
  track script {
```

```
haproxy check script
    pingable_check_script
  }
}
vrrp instance external {
  interface osbond0
  state MASTER
  virtual router id 160
  priority 150
  authentication {
    auth type PASS
    auth pass 2ceeee79c02237c4e357c7efb19ce4290f9cf851160342b8f1b6
  }
  virtual ipaddress {
    9.3.80.139 dev osbond0
  }
  track script {
   haproxy check script
   pingable check script
  }
```

The remaining controller nodes are configured as BACKUP in the Keepalived configuration file, as shown in Example 3-10.

Example 3-10 Keepalived configuration file in the BACKUP node

```
root@int3-controller-2:~# cat /etc/keepalived/keepalived.conf .
# Copyright 2015, Jean-Philippe Evrard <jean-philippe@evrard.me>
#
# Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");
# you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
# You may obtain a copy of the License at
#
      http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
#
# Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software
# distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,
# WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.
# See the License for the specific language governing permissions and
# limitations under the License.
vrrp_sync_group haproxy {
  group {
    external
    internal
  }
 notify "/etc/keepalived/haproxy_notify.sh"
}
vrrp_script haproxy_check_script {
  script "killall -0 haproxy"
  interval "5" # checking every "5" seconds (default: 5 seconds)
  fall "3"
                     # require "3" failures for KO (default: 3)
```

```
rise "6"
                     # require "6" successes for OK (default: 6)
}
vrrp script pingable check script {
  script "ping -c 1 193.0.14.129 1>&2"
  interval "10" # checking every "10" seconds (default: 5 seconds)
  fall "2"
                     # require "2" failures for KO (default: 3)
  rise "4"
                     # require "4" successes for OK (default: 6)
}
vrrp instance internal {
  interface br-mgmt
  state BACKUP
  virtual_router_id 11
  priority 50
  authentication {
    auth type PASS
    auth pass 2ceeee79c02237c4e357c7efb19ce4290f9cf851160342b8f1b6
  }
  virtual ipaddress {
    172.29.236.50 dev br-mgmt
  }
  track script {
    haproxy check script
    pingable_check_script
  }
}
vrrp instance external {
  interface osbond0
  state BACKUP
  virtual router id 160
  priority 50
  authentication {
    auth type PASS
    auth pass 2ceeee79c02237c4e357c7efb19ce4290f9cf851160342b8f1b6
  }
  virtual ipaddress {
    9.3.80.139 dev osbond0
  }
  track script {
    haproxy check script
    pingable check script
  }
}
```

3.5.3 Block storage nodes

Block storage nodes are Ceph OSD nodes servers with built-in storage providing block storage for the VMs that are hosted on the compute nodes.

Ceph is an open source, highly scalable software storage platform whose main focus is object-based storage. It provides block-based and file-based storage under a unified and scalable distributed storage system without a single point of failure.

Ceph is based on three main services:

- Ceph monitor (ceph-mon): Maintains maps of the cluster state, which are required for Ceph daemons coordination. These maps are:
 - Monitor map
 - Manager map
 - OSD map
 - Controlled Replication Under Scalable Hashing (CRUSH) map
- Ceph manager (ceph-mgr): Tracks the state of the Ceph cluster: storage utilization, performance metrics, system load, and so on.
- Ceph OSD (object storage daemon, which is known as ceph-osd): Responsible for data storing, data replication, data retrieval, data recovery, and rebalancing.

Note: For redundancy and high availability purposes, at least three monitors, three OSDs, and two managers are normally required.

Ceph cluster

The Ceph storage cluster is based on the RADOS service, which consists of a collection of storage nodes, daemons, and the CRUSH algorithm.

Storage nodes

Storage nodes provide the operating environment, both hardware and software, for block storage. As mentioned in 3.3, "Infrastructure sizing" on page 61, the Power System 8001-12C servers are used as the storage nodes.

Power System 8001-12C servers provide great data throughput and performance for high-value, storage-centric workloads with up to 12 drives (SFFs/LFFs) built into the chassis.

Figure 3-24 shows the Ceph OSDs running on a storage node.

root@int3	-storage	-3:~#	ps a	auxso	rt=uid	grep	-v ro	ot gr	rep -v 🤉	grep grep ce	h							
ceph	12838	0.4	0.0	1185344	257984	?	Ssl	Oct05	82:49	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 2	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	13442	0.4	0.0	1223872	309248	?	Ssl	0ct05	90:12	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 5	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	14064	0.4	0.0	1236608	319744	?	Ssl	0ct05	91:22	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 8	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	14682	0.3	0.0	1167424	258496	?	Ssl	Oct05	78:24	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 10	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	15369	0.4	0.0	1240640	337152	?	Ssl	0ct05	90:12	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 12	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	16181	0.4	0.0	1221440	302464	?	Ssl	0ct05	87:44	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 15	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
ceph	17044	0.5	0.0	1228096	297536	?	Ssl	0ct05	102:30	/usr/bin/ceph	osd -	fcluster	ceph	id 18	setuser	ceph	setgroup	ceph
root@int3	-storage	-3:~#											1					

Figure 3-24 OSDs running on a storage-3 node

RADOS daemons

Instead of using a centralized metadata server that manages data storage and retrieval operations, and the communications with external services and applications, Ceph RADOS uses lightweight daemons that handle these tasks on each storage node:

- OSDsThe ceph-osd daemons access and write data into a file system and
provides access to the data over the cluster network.MonitorsThe ceph-mon daemons communicate with the clients to manipulate
 - the stored data inside the cluster. They are next to the OSDs and manage the data consistency in the cluster.

CRUSH algorithm

RADOS cluster uses the CRUSH algorithm to manages data placement and how data is striped, mapped, and replicated across the cluster. The cluster also manages how data is retrieved from the nodes the fastest way without bottlenecks.

CRUSH enables the storage cluster to scale, rebalance, and recover dynamically. It also helps the cluster operate efficiently by determining the best way to distribute workloads to clients and OSDs in the following manner:

- CRUSH uses a hierarchical cluster map, the CRUSH map, to collect information about storage capacity on nodes, about the topology and infrastructure, and to manage cluster redundancy.
- ► The CRUSH map contains a list of all available nodes in the cluster and their storage, and the hierarchical definition of the existing infrastructure: servers, racks, rows, and sites.
- CRUSH enables fault tolerance by logically nesting OSDs into the hierarchical definition components, such as racks or switches, so that you can isolate a zone of faulty hardware.

The ceph-mon daemons are in charged of the adjustment and propagation of the CRUSH map in case of infrastructure changes.

Ceph block storage

Ceph provides block-storage capability through RBD, which is a virtual disk that can be attached to a bare metal or VM Linux-based server.

When an application writes data to Ceph by using a block device, it stores block device images as objects and automatically stripes and replicates the data across the cluster. By striping images across the cluster, Ceph improves read access performance for large block device images.

RBD provides the following features:

- Thin-provisioned images
- ► Up to 16 EB images
- Resizable images
- Asynchronously mirrored images between two Ceph clusters
- Image copy or rename
- Image import and export
- Configurable striping
- In-memory caching
- Read-only snapshots
- Revert to snapshots
- ► Copy-on-write cloning
- Incremental backup
- Multisite asynchronous replication
- Back end for OpenStack

Ceph back end

Cinder is the OpenStack component that manages volumes on block storage back ends that provide the storage to the databases. In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, Ceph is used as the block storage back end.

The interaction between storage requests, cinder, and the Ceph back end is achieved through three main cinder services:

cinder-api	The API server that handles storage requests and forwards them to either cinder-scheduler or to cinder-volume.
cinder-scheduler	This service receives the storage requests from the API server and determines where the volumes are allocated, and then forwards the request to cinder-volume.
cinder-volume	This service processes cinder-api and cinder-scheduler volume requests, interacting with the storage back ends through their drivers.

Ceph presents its block devices as a pool of volumes to the cinder-volume, so when a volume request is received, a volume can be taken from the pool and attached to the compute instance.



Figure 3-25 shows the interaction between Cinder and Ceph RBD.

Figure 3-25 Ceph RBD

Figure 3-25 on page 87 also shows how Ceph RBD maps the RBDs that are assigned to a database instance. You can also run the verification check from the control node 2. The OSDs running on storage nodes can be verified as shown in Example 3-11.

Example 3-11	OSD	running	on	storage	nodes
--------------	-----	---------	----	---------	-------

roo	ot@int2-co	ontroller-2:~# c	eph os	sd	tree mo	ore		
ID	WEIGHT	TYPE NAME			UP/DOWN	REWEIGHT	PRIMARY-AFFINITY	
-1	65.02464	root default						
-2	21.67488	host int2-c	ephose	1-1				
0	1.44499	osd.0			up	1.00000	1.00000	
3	1.44499	osd.3			up	1.00000	1.00000	
8	1.44499	osd.8			up	1.00000	1.00000	
10	1.44499	osd.10			up	1.00000	1.00000	
14	1.44499	osd.14			up	1.00000	1.00000	
16	1.44499	osd.16			up	1.00000	1.00000	
19	1.44499	osd.19			up	1.00000	1.00000	
23	1.44499	osd.23			up	1.00000	1.00000	
26	1.44499	osd.26			up	1.00000	1.00000	
29	1.44499	osd.29			up	1.00000	1.00000	
31	1.44499	osd.31			up	1.00000	1.00000	
35	1.44499	osd.35			up	1.00000	1.00000	
38	1.44499	osd.38			up	1.00000	1.00000	
41	1.44499	osd.41			up	1.00000	1.00000	
43	1.44499	osd.43			up	1.00000	1.00000	
-3	21.67488	host int2-c	ephose	1-3				
1	1.44499	osd.1			up	1.00000	1.00000	
4	1.44499	osd.4			up	1.00000	1.00000	
6	1.44499	osd.6			up	1.00000	1.00000	
9	1.44499	osd.9			up	1.00000	1.00000	
12	1.44499	osd.12			up	1.00000	1.00000	
15	1.44499	osd.15			up	1.00000	1.00000	
18	1.44499	osd.18			up	1.00000	1.00000	
20	1.44499	osd.20			up	1.00000	1.00000	
22	1.44499	osd.22			up	1.00000	1.00000	
25	1.44499	osd.25			up	1.00000	1.00000	
28	1.44499	osd.28			up	1.00000	1.00000	
32	1.44499	osd.32			up	1.00000	1.00000	
34	1.44499	osd.34			up	1.00000	1.00000	
37	1.44499	osd.37			up	1.00000	1.00000	
40	1.44499	osd.40			up	1.00000	1.00000	
-4	21.67488	host int2-c	ephose	1-2				
2	1.44499	osd.2			up	1.00000	1.00000	
5	1.44499	osd.5			up	1.00000	1.00000	
7	1.44499	osd.7			up	1.00000	1.00000	
11	1.44499	osd.11			up	1.00000	1.00000	
13	1.44499	osd.13			up	1.00000	1.00000	
17	1.44499	osd.17			up	1.00000	1.00000	
21	1.44499	osd.21			up	1.00000	1.00000	
24	1.44499	osd.24			up	1.00000	1.00000	
27	1.44499	osd.27			up	1.00000	1.00000	
30	1.44499	osd.30			up	1.00000	1.00000	
33	1.44499	osd.33			up	1.00000	1.00000	
36	1.44499	osd.36			up	1.00000	1.00000	
39	1.44499	osd.39			up	1.00000	1.00000	
42	1.44499	osd.42			up	1.00000	1.00000	
44	1.44499	osd.44			up	1.00000	1.00000	

After verifying that the OSDs in the cluster nodes are running, verify the existing volumes in the cluster, as shown in Example 3-12.

Example 3-12 Current cluster volumes

```
root@int2-controller-2:~# ceph osd lspools
1 images,2 volumes,3 vms,
```

Example 3-12 shows that in the cluster there are three pools that are created: volume number one, which is named images, volume number two, which is named volumes, and volume number three, which is named vms. Now, block device images within the pool volumes can be listed, as shown in Example 3-13.

Example 3-13 Block device images

root@int2-controller-2:~# rbd ls volumes volume-1cdb19e9-5e19-49bd-9ecd-a78ff2431efa volume-265de7eb-fa83-462f-b770-c495484331bf volume-2ff5f8b7-019e-4ff7-b1f8-71fce8f5835e volume-44f48440-8103-45d8-a0ea-59d447d6b9bc volume-4ec97781-7e4e-4ed6-9c84-19d6f1990e96 volume-79994568-4b13-4f68-a7e8-73d468f3cfd8 volume-7c6aaf59-393e-4ebc-9f21-0bf5d64b8083 volume-7f78052c-eddb-46a9-8ef8-dc93e2742dbb volume-7fe29920-fa8a-4a9b-8d0d-0b3e588955a9 volume-81a3f7b9-23b6-4fc9-9c09-54cff0fe9507 volume-880c7142-6ddf-453f-9af9-128fcb739cc8 volume-9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5 volume-91b0df84-c3dd-4411-a7f2-95664af169c1 volume-a5f013c3-1618-47ea-b05e-3feaa64b78ca volume-ac6b2923-b606-43c7-bb27-69603eb8df4b volume-acaed8aa-8293-4ddd-8259-cefd9299a582 volume-b0b10093-1bc6-4ee8-88f1-8aeb528310e5 volume-c1d25369-6a7c-45a3-97f5-65cce484ac53 volume-c3429cac-fc0f-48e2-8610-1c350941c2b8 volume-e4fce2b2-0c85-454c-a234-c82750b211a2 volume-f1c79c88-100a-42a1-9d63-ac50487f45f9 volume-f1f0c355-0876-4b31-a3e9-47638974a847 volume-f8995313-df8a-4d11-a111-8622d21eb877 volume-fa9bdb39-1a25-48da-bd28-6105e681621d volume-ff9fe7fe-d9bb-4522-9bb0-78c7da1c186f

From the list that is shown in Example 3-13 on page 89, you can retrieve the image volume-9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5 to inspect important details, including its size (2048 MB (2 GB)) and the prefix, as shown in Example 3-14.

Example 3-14 Block device image details

```
root@int2-controller-2:~# rbd info
volumes/volume-9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5
rbd image 'volume-9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5':
    size 2048 MB in 512 objects
    order 22 (4096 kB objects)
    block_name_prefix: rbd_data.1f1994e7b4275
    format: 2
    features: layering, exclusive-lock, object-map, fast-diff, deep-flatten
    flags:
    root@int2-controller-2:~#
```

With the image identifier and size, volume-9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5 can be found in the Cinder block devices list. Figure 3-26 shows the block device identifier, size, and the attached compute instance.

root@int2-controller-2-utility-containe	r-0e5ad74d:∼	# cinder list				
ID	Status	Name	Size	Volume Type	Bootable	Attached to
1 1cdb10c0-5c10-40bd-0ccd-c70ff2421cfc	l in uco	+	1 1		falco	/ 46022755 - 7 f10 - 41 f6 - 504c - f270524675c1
44f48440_8103_45d8_a0oa_59d447d6b9bc	in-use availablo				falso	40033736-7110-4110-6040-137032407301
44140440 0105 4500 0000 350447005500	in-use	 _	1 1		falso	c73bee01-59e1-41b4-86f0-21c97c01e37c
70004569-4b12-4f69-3709-724469f2cfd9	in-use		1 1		false	51a7249c-aa5d-4ba5-964f-4d1129cdcc26
766aaf59-292a-4abc-9f21-0bf5d64b9092	in-use				false	9042b002-02fb-4c4c-0446-050cod004729
7f78052c-oddb-46a9-8of8-dc92o2742dbb	in-use			l conh	falso	00420035-0210-4040-030000004785
7fo20920 - faga - 4agb - 9d0d - 0b2o599955a0	in-uso			l ceph	falso	46022755-7f10-41f6-504c-f270524675c1
91a2f7b9-22b6-4fc9-9c09-54cff0fo9507	in-use		1 2	l cepn	falso	0033730-7110-4110-0040-137032407301
880c7142-6ddf-453f-9af9-128fcb739cc8	in-use		12		falso	dff488df-dbac-470e-979b-5ca0e90a2697
9030f72b-d202-4550-9f58-8f02028920b5	in-use	-	12		falso	0d78de71-bc30-4223-9e22-eeb7939e92b8
a5f013c3-1618-470a-b050-3f0aa64b78ca	in-use	-	1 1		falso	c73bcc01-59c1-41b4-86f0-21c97c01a37c
ac6b2923-b606-43c7-bb27-69603ob8df4b	availablo		1 1	l conh	falso	C/SDee01-SSe1-4104-8010-21CS/C0183/C
ac apd8aa - 8293 - 4dd - 8259 - cofd9299a582	available	forconbnorftoet	1 1	l coph	falso	
b0b10002 1bc6 4cc9 00f1 0ccb520210c5	in uco	Infreehiperitest		l cebu	false	dff499df dbac 470a 070b 5ca0a00a2607
c1d25260 657c 4552 07f5 65cco404552	In-use		1 1	l conh	false	u1146601-0bac-470e-373b-3ca0e30a2037
c2420ccc fc0f 49c2 9610 1c250041c2b9	in uco	-		l cebu	false	5107249c 005d 4bo5 964f 4d1120cdcc26
04fco2b2 0c95 454c o224 c92750b211o2	in use			-	false	9042602 o2fb 4c4c o446 050cod004790
f1c70c99 100c 42c1 0d62 cc50497f45f0	in-use			l conh	false	8042D093-02TD-4C4C-8440-030C00004789
f1f0c255_0076_4b21_c2c0_47620074c947	in uco	-	1 10	l cebu	true	 dc92a1f9_chaa_42b0_a555_a6ba5d4c6440
11100333-06/0-4031-d309-4/0309/4d64/	In-use		1 10	- L sonh	foloo	ucozerro-chea-43b0-a555-a6ba504c6440
10995315-010d-4011-0111-0022021e00//	available			l cebu	tause	1 0060520d 4610 4500 0040 2520042b0600
1151e/1e-u500-4522-9000-760/0d101601	I TH-USE		1 5		Line	Ca065560-4010-4566-6040-552804509060
reat@int2 controller 2 utility contains	r @o5od74d	#	+	+	+	
TOOLGTUCS-COULTOILEL-S-ULTITATUS	-vejad/40.~	#				

Figure 3-26 Cinder block list

From Figure 3-26, the ID of the compute instance to which the image of the block device is attached can be obtained. Figure 3-27 shows, finally, which database is attached to the 2 GB block device.

~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	+	+	+	+	+
D	Name	Status	Task State	Power State	Networks
042b093-e2fb-4c4c-a446-050ced004789	MyInstance	ACTIVE	-	Running	+ external=9.3.80.132; trove infra net=172.29.236.108
e3ae09e-4676-41b8-a554-f9fd29a1a36e	demo-client	ACTIVE	140	Running	external=9.3.80.136
1a7248c-aa5d-4ba5-864f-4d1129cdcc26	eric-backup	ACTIVE	-	Running	external=9.3.80.131; trove infra net=172.29.236.116
d78de71-bc30-4223-9e22-eeb7939e92b8	fabio-mysql	ACTIVE	1.7	Running	external=9.3.80.35; trove infra net=172.29.236.113
a68538d-4610-45ee-8c4c-352a043b96e0	fabio-nova	ACTIVE	-	Running	external=9.3.80.33
ff488df-dbac-470e-979b-5ca0e90a2697	fabiodb	ACTIVE	-	Running	external=9.3.80.40; trove_infra_net=172.29.236.109
e1ec1e2-8c4e-49bc-aa53-b836f03e4c78	kyle1	ACTIVE	-	Running	external=9.3.80.137
c82e1f8-cbea-43b0-a555-a6ba5d4c6440	luke-deployer	ACTIVE	-	Running	external=9.3.80.129
603375b-7f10-41f6-b04c-f370524675c1	luke-mariadb	ACTIVE	(m)	Running	external=9.3.80.128; trove_infra_net=172.29.236.102

Figure 3-27 Database instances list

3.5.4 Object storage nodes

The object nodes together with their attached JBOD storage drawers provide the object storage services for backups based on OpenStack Swift, which is a highly scalable object storage system.

To store the database backups, the guest agent sends the requests to one or more Swift proxies, then the backups are stored as objects: the data itself and its metadata. These objects are allocated as binary files on the drives by using a path that contains its *partition*.

This partition is the collection of stored data that is formed by the *account database*, the *container database*, and *the object itself*. These three elements are the basis of the storage and retrieval of the data that is stored as objects:

Account database	The SQLite database that stores a group of containers.	
------------------	--	--

Container database The SQLite database within an account that logically stores and groups the objects.

Object This is where the data and its metadata are stored. Objects in different containers can have the same name.

Figure 3-28 shows the object partition scheme.



Figure 3-28 Swift partition scheme

To perform writing and reading operations on objects, the *object location* is used as shown in Example 3-15. This is the canonical name that is formed by the account database, the *c*ontainer database, and the object.

Example 3-15 The location for three objects

```
https://swiftobject-3/v1/accountA/container2/objectA
https://swiftobject-3/v1/accountA/container1/objectA
https://swiftobject-3/v1/accountB/container1/objectA
```

Swift offers great advantages for storing backups because the data is spread throughout the cluster nodes and written to multiple drives, placing three copies into the cluster: first by region, then by zone, and last by server and drive.

Thus, in case of a failure of a disk or the server, the backups are replicated to a new location in the cluster.

Here are the main advantages of Swift:

Scalability	Swift provides linear scaling based on demand: the data to be stored and the number of requests to be served.
Reliability	Swift ensures data availability by distributing data across the cluster, and data integrity by running an audit process that verifies data status.
Fault tolerance	Swift can distribute the data in regions and zones to ensure that the replicas can be placed in the cluster in such a way that they can be fault tolerant.
High throughput	Based on shared-nothing cluster, Swift uses all the available server capacity across the entire cluster, enabling multiple requests to be handled simultaneously.
Storage flexibility	Swift offers a pluggable architecture that enables, through adapters and policies, different underlying storage systems, which can be adjusted according to particular needs.

Object cluster

A Swift object cluster consists of a group of nodes running a set of processes and services as a distributed storage system, which is organized in a scheme of regions and zones.

Nodes

Nodes are the physical servers that run Swift processes, as described in 3.3, "Infrastructure sizing" on page 61. Power System 8001-21C servers are the servers that are used as object nodes.

Each cluster node can run one or more of the following processes:

Proxy	The process that communicates with external clients and handles the read and write requests, determining which node attends the corresponding request.
Account	The process that provides the metadata for accounts and the containers within an account.
Container	This manages the container metadata and the objects within each container.
Object	This provides the Binary Large Object (BLOB) storage service to store and retrieve objects.

Figure 3-29 shows Swift services running on an object node.

root@swiftobject-2:~# ps auxsort=uid grep -v grep grep swift aw	< '{print	\$1, \$2,	\$12}'	more
swift 4941 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-updater	10		81 19	
swift 4942 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-replicator				
<pre>swift 4944 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-replicator</pre>				
swift 4947 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-server				
swift 4949 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-auditor				
swift 4954 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-reconciler				
<pre>swift 4955 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-expirer</pre>				
swift 4959 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-replicator				
swift 4964 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-auditor				
swift 4971 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-sync				
swift 4972 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-updater				
swift 4975 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-reaper				
swift 4987 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 4989 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-auditor				
swift 5000 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-container-server				
swift 5001 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-object-reconstructor				
swift 5236 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5237 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5238 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5239 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5240 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5241 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5242 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5243 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5244 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5245 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5246 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5247 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5248 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swirt 5249 /openstack/venvs/swirt-14.0.0/bin/swirt-account-server				
swift 5250 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.0/bin/swift-account-server				
wift 5252 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.0/bin/swift-account server				
ewift 5252 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.0/bin/swift-account-conven				
wift 5254 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.6/bin/swift-account-server				
swift 5255 /openstack/venvs/swift-14.0.0/bin/swift-account-server				
Switt 5255 / Openstack/ Venv5/Switt 14.0.0/ bin/ Switt account-Server				

Figure 3-29 Swift services on an object node

Regions

The regions define a set of nodes in the cluster that are physically separated. Typically, this physical separation occurs in terms of different geographic locations, for example, two data centers in different cities. Clusters must have at least one region (single-region; when the cluster has two or more regions, the cluster is multi-regional.

In multi-regional clusters, the read requests are handled based on the measurement of the latency to determine which of the regions is closer to attend the request; this is known as *read affinity*.

For the writing process, the latency level determines two ways of writing the data. For low-latency connections, data is written simultaneously to different locations regardless of the region.

For high-latency connections, each write request creates a number of local copies and then asynchronously sends them to other regions; this is known as *write affinity*.

Note: Simultaneously writing to multiple locations is the default write process in multi-regions cluster.

Zones

The zones define availability domains that allow the isolation of faults within the same region. These domains must be defined by a set of physical hardware that in case of failure, for example hardware, does not affect hardware in other zones. The zones are chosen based on particular needs.

For example, a zone can be defined by a top-of-rack (ToR) switch that gives connectivity to a certain rack. If the ToR switch fails, only that rack can be disconnected. A second zone can be determined by a power supply unit that feeds a group of racks, if the power supply unit fails, just that particular group of racks is affected.

 Object Cluster

 Region A

 Zone 1

 Zone 2

 Image: Construction of the second seco

Figure 3-30 shows an object cluster organizational scheme.

Figure 3-30 Object cluster organization

Storage policies

This is a way of defining segmentation levels within the cluster to provide differentiated services to meet specific storage needs.

Such segmentation can be as follows:

- At the hardware layer: For example, to define specific copies to be stored in SSDs only or policies that are applied to partitions
- At the server process layer: For example, to define that certain requests are served by a specific proxy server
- At the cluster layer: For example, to distribute certain replicas to a specific region or a specific group of regions
Figure 3-31 shows how storage policies can be applied to hardware resources, to the objects, to processes and services, and to the cluster environment, so that particular storage needs can be met.



Figure 3-31 Storage policies

4

Usage

This chapter describes how to use and manage the Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems solution. This chapter describes how to use the Dashboard interface to perform common operations for creating and managing databases in the cloud.

You can also use the Trove command-line API for any of these tasks.

After reading this chapter, you can perform the following tasks:

- Getting and building guest instances
- ► Launching, restarting, resizing, and renaming instances
- Resizing volumes
- Managing backups and recovery
- Creating and deleting users
- Managing user access

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Get and build images
- Deploying and maintaining instances
- Backup and recovery
- Security

4.1 Get and build images

This section provides a quick guide about building images for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution by using the dibimage-builder charms bundle. The image building process is described in more detail in Appendix A, "Servers provisioning and deployment" on page 201.

Here are the high-level steps to build a data store image:

1. Open the Juju GUI on your browser. For example:

https://<Juju server IP>:17070/gui

- 2. Download the dbimages-builder charms.
- Import the dbimage-builder charms as a local bundle. Add the bundle to your selected model.
- 4. Commit your changes and deploy.

Note: The dbimage-builder charms bundle connects to the OpenStack Nova compute service and launches an instance in the cloud to build the target image.

After the bundle is deployed, the data store image becomes automatically available in the OpenStack Glance image service for launching new guest instances.

4.2 Deploying and maintaining instances

Deployment and maintenance tasks of database guest instances are performed through the Life-cycle Management actions frame under the Shortcuts menu, as shown in Figure 4-1 on page 99. You can manage instances, volumes, and databases by clicking the icons that are available in the frame. The capabilities include the following ones:

- Launch instance
- Restart instance
- Resize instance
- Rename instance
- Delete instance
- Resize volume
- Create database
- Delete database



These lifecycle management tasks are described in more detail in the following sections.

Figure 4-1 Life-cycle Management tasks

4.2.1 Launching an instance

To start using the databases that are available in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, you must launch a guest instance with the correct data store image. When launching guest instances, the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution creates a virtual machine (VM) in the target compute node with the database that you specify. The data store image has the database that was previously installed and configured for an operating system (OS). To read more about data store images, see 4.1, "Get and build images" on page 98.

Complete the following steps:

 To launch a database guest instance in the cloud, go to the Shortcuts menu in the left pane and click the Launch Instance icon, as highlighted in Figure 4-2. Alternatively, instead of using the Shortcuts menu, you can launch instances by clicking Launch Instance in the Instances menu, as shown in Figure 4-3.



Figure 4-2 Launching an instance from the Shortcuts menu

🧧 openstack	🔳 admin 🔻									🛔 admin 👻
Project	>	Dat	abase as a Se	rvice / Insta	nces					
Admin	>									
Identity	>	Ins	stance	es						
Operational Manager	ment >									
Database as a Servic	ce 🗸				Filter		۹	Launch I	nstance	Delete Instances
	Shortcuts		Instance Name	Datastore	Datastore Version	Host	Size	Volume Size	Status	Actions
	Instances		MyInstance	mariadb	10.1	9.3.80.132	large 4GB	5GB	Active	Create Backup -
	222.000						RAM			

Figure 4-3 Displaying the launched instances

You must provide the requested input for launching the instance, as illustrated in Figure 4-4 on page 101. Under the Details tab, all supported data stores are pre-populated and listed in a drop-down menu. Additional data stores can also be built and uploaded to the OpenStack Glance image service. To read more about the image building process, see 4.1, "Get and build images" on page 98. Type an instance name and volume size of your preference. Choose the data store and flavor size for the instance. In this example, flavors Medium and Large are available to use. To see the configuration settings for these flavors, go to the Flavors menu in the left pane and click the flavor that you want.

Launch Instance	×
Details * Instance Name * MyInstance Volume Size * 5 5 Datastore * mariadb - 10.1 Flavor medium	Specify the details for launching an instance. Please note: The value specified in the Volume Size field should be greater than 0, however, some configurations do not support specifying volume size. If specifying the volume size results in an error stating volume support is not enabled, enter 0.
	Cancel Launch

Figure 4-4 Launching an instance

In the Networking tab, you can specify the instance's connectivity, that is, how the instance interacts with the external network and how it can be accessed, which grants external access to the instance, as shown in Figure 4-5. You can also make your instance connect to a particular VLAN to isolate it and secure your data traffic in the network. For more information about networking considerations, see 3.4, "Networking" on page 68.

Launch Instance	×
Details * Networking *	
Selected networks	Choose network from Available networks to Selected
NIC:1 cexternal (28558044-0844-4c52-b19a-28abe27488fa)	change NIC order by drag and drop as well.
Available networks	
◆ user_net (3317fa76-70d7-4bdc-a8aa-bf2572a055eb) +	
♦ vx-tenant (937648d7-e1e6-4dbc-a05a-e3e80e5c9e18) +	
	Cancel Launch

Figure 4-5 Networking settings for launching an instance

3. After you finish selecting instance options, click **Launch**. The instance launches and changes its status to Building. The instance launch takes a few seconds and becomes available for connecting and using. The instance status then changes from Building to Active. The launch progress can be viewed in the Instances menu, as shown in Figure 4-6 on page 103.

4.2.2 Checking the instance information

To check information from an instance, go to the Instances menu from the left pane. If you have many instances that are launched, you can filter your instance by typing its name in the search field. To see all the detailed information for your instance, click the link with the instance name, as illustrated in Figure 4-6.

🧧 openstack	🔳 admii	n •									🛔 adn	nin 🔻
Project		>	Data	abase as a Ser	vice / Instan	ces						
Admin Identity		> >	Ins	stance	es							
Operational Manage	ment	>										
Database as a Servi	ce	~				MyInstance	3	Q	Launch I	nstance	Delete Instanc	bes
	Shortcu	ts		Instance Name	Datastore	Datastore Version	Host	Size	Volume Size	Status	Actions	
	Instance	es						large				
	Backup	DS		MyInstance	mariadb	10.1	9.3.80.132	4GB RAM	5GB	Active	Create Backup	•
			Displa	aying 1 item						F F F N C	tename Instance Resize Instance Resize Volume Restart fanage Root Access Delete	

Figure 4-6 Instance launch progress view

Figure 4-7 shows an example of the detailed information that is retrieved from an instance, including instance specifications and connection information.

🧧 openstack	admin •		🛔 admin 👻			
Project	>	Database as a Service / Instances / Instance: MyInstance				
Admin	>	Instance: MyInstance	Create Backup -			
Identity	>					
Operational Manage	ement >	Overview Users Databases Backups				
Database as a Servi	ce 🗸	Name MyInstance ID 477dcba5-c439-47d7-9735-be2a7b6f1510				
	Instances	Datastore mariadb Datastore Version 10.1				
	Backups	Root Enabled Yes				
		Specs				
		Size (flavor) large RAM 4GB				
		Volume Size 5GB Created Sept. 14, 2017, 10:24 p.m.				
		Updated Sept. 14, 2017, 10:53 p.m.				
		Connection Information				
		Host 9.3.80.132 Database Port 3306 Connection Examples mysql -h 9.3.80.132 -u USERNAME -p mysql://USERNAME:PASSWORD@9.3.80.132:3306/DATA	BASE			

Figure 4-7 Checking the instance information

Connecting to the database

After the instance is running, you can get access to the database by using the connection information that is provided, such as the host and database port. To connect to a database, use the client utility for the database you are connecting to and specify the user and password.

Note: You must create a user and grant access to the user before connecting to the database. For more information, see 4.4, "Security" on page 117.

A connection example to a MySQL database as an admin user is shown in Example 4-1.

Example 4-1 Connecting to a database

\$ mysql -h 9.3.80.132 -u admin -p
password:
mysql>

4.2.3 Maintaining an instance

The usual operation of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution does not require manual access to the instance through the SSH port. However, you can perform some maintenance or check something in the system.

By default, SSH and ICMP protocols are disabled in the security policies that are created for the launched database instances. To log in to the instance, you can add an SSH port to the existing security group or create an SSH policy to the instance, as shown in Figure 4-8. The SSH-ping policy in this example is a security group that is created to enable network traffic on TCP/IP protocol port 22 and ICMP protocol, enabling you to SSH and ping the instance.

Edit Instance						
Information * Security Groups Add and remove security groups to this instance	e from the list	t of available security groups.				
All Security Groups	Q	Instance Security Groups	Filter Q			
SecGroup_40fa17 ad49-4bc7-8d71-6	+	SecGroup_477dcb c439-47d7-9735- be2a7b6f1510	-			
default	+	SSH-Ping	-			
SecGroup_76b3e5 a504-03ebe9ef222e	+					
SecGroup_9931ac fe0c-4ad9-9ff5- f7b283811680	+					
SecGroup_beb05c 46c8-8f0b- 4cc695822c2a	+					
SecGroup_ddeb67 f0e0-4e64- acb5-d0249cb1bb0e	+					
			Cancel Save			

Figure 4-8 Adding a SSH-ping security group to an instance

OpenStack Trove, as opposed to the standard instance creating on Nova compute service, does not inject the keypair for logging in to the instance. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution injects the keypair into the instance in the image building stage. You can log in to the instance by using the public SSH key that is associated to the keypair that is used in the image building stage.

Note: Given the nature of Trove, the keypair is injected during the image building stage and the SSH key is associated to the data store image, not the instance.

For more information about keypair injection on data store images, see "Image building" on page 212.

4.2.4 Restarting an instance

To restart an instance, click the **Restart Instance** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance and click **Restart**, as illustrated in Figure 4-9. The instance status can be checked in the Instances menu under Database as Service pane (Figure 4-7 on page 104).

Restart Instance	×
Instance * MyInstance	Select the instance to restart.
	Cancel Restart

Figure 4-9 Restarting an instance

4.2.5 Resizing an instance

To resize an instance, click the **Resize Instance** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance and the new flavor. Then, click **Resize**, as illustrated by Figure 4-10.

Resize Instance	×
Instance and size * MyInstance: medium 2GB RAM New Size Iarge: 4GB RAM	Select the instance to resize and specify its new size.
	←
	Cancel Resize

Figure 4-10 Resizing an instance

4.2.6 Deleting an instance

To delete an instance, click the **Delete Instance** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance and click **Delete**, as illustrated in Figure 4-11.

Note: First, check that you have a backup of your data before deleting an instance because the instance data is destroyed.

Delete Instance	×
Instance *	Select the instance to delete.
	Cancel Delete

Figure 4-11 Deleting an instance

4.2.7 Resizing a volume

To resize a volume, click the **Resize Volume** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance and the new flavor. Then, click **Resize**, as illustrated in Figure 4-12.

Resize Volume	×
Instance and volume size * MyInstance: 5GB New volume size (GB) * 10	Select the instance with the volume to resize, and specify its new volume size. Note: The new value must be greater than the existing volume size.
	$\leftarrow \square \square \square \square \\ \bullet \bullet$
	Cancel Resize

Figure 4-12 Resizing an instance

4.2.8 Renaming an instance

To rename an instance, click the **Rename Instance** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance that you want to rename. Then, type the new instance name in the field, as indicated in Figure 4-13. Click **Rename** to confirm.

Rename Instance	×
Instance * MyInstance New Name * MyNewInstance	Select the instance to rename and specify its new name.
	Cancel Rename

Figure 4-13 Renaming an instance

4.2.9 Creating a database

To create a database, click the **Create Database** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Type a name for the database to be created and select an instance from the list. Then, click **Create**, as illustrated in Figure 4-14.

Create Database	×
Name * MyDatabase Instance * MyInstance	Specify the database name, and select the instance on which to create the database.
	Cancel Create

Figure 4-14 Creating a database

4.2.10 Deleting a database

To delete a database, click the **Delete Database** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the database to be deleted and then click **Delete**, as illustrated by Figure 4-15.

Delete Database	×
Database * MyDatabase (instance: MyInstance)	Select the database to delete.
	Cancel Delete

Figure 4-15 Deleting a database

4.3 Backup and recovery

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution creates backups through the OpenStack Swift object storage containers. Swift is ideal for backups because it stores data efficiently and safely. For more information about OpenStack Swift, see Welcome to Swift's documentation.

Backups can be managed from the Backups menu or from the Shortcuts menu. To list and manage backups, click **Backups** under the **Database as a Service** menu, as illustrated in Figure 4-16.

🚺 openstack 🛛 📼 admin 🗸								🛔 admin 👻
Project >	De	tabaaa aa a Q	miae / Deel					
Admin >	Da	ladase as a Se	ervice / Back	kups				
Identity >	Ba	ackup	S					
Operational Management								
Database as a Service				MyBac	kup	۹ ۵۵	create Backup	Delete Backups
Shortcuts		Name	Datastore	Datastore Version	Created	Incremental	Status	Actions
Instances	_				Sept. 15,			
Backups		MyBackup	mariadb	10.1	2017, 9 p.m.	No	Completed	Restore Backup -
	Disp	playing 1 item						

Figure 4-16 Managing backups

You can also show the backup details by clicking the backup name. The backup information for the MariaDB data store with an ID ending in f8bf is illustrated in Figure 4-17.

🔲 openstack 🛛 📼 a	admin 🔻			🛔 admin 🔻
Project	~	Project / Database / B	ackups / Backup Details: MyBackup	
Compute	>			
Network	>	Backup De	etails: MyBackup	
Orchestration	>			
Database	~	Backup Overvi	ew	
Ins	tances	Information		
Ва	ackups	Name	MyBackup	
С	lusters	Description ID	Backup of MyInstance b0c77148-66ea-4825-b8d1-6be9457df8bf	
Configuration C	Groups	Datastore Datastore Version	10.1	
Object Store	>	Status Backup File Location	Completed http://172.29.236.50:8080/v1/AUTH_0d8a0b52e8a340349af274753692777 /database_backups/b0c77148-66ea-4825-b8d1-6be9457df8bf,xbstream.c	76 17.enc
Admin	>	Initial Volume Size	0.11 GB	,
Identity	>	Created Updated Backup Duration	Sept. 15, 2017, 9 p.m. Sept. 15, 2017, 9 p.m. 0:00:02	
Operational Management	>			
Database as a Service	>	Database Info		
		Name ID Status	MyInstance 477dcba5-c439-47d7-9735-be2a7b6f1510 Active	

Figure 4-17 Displaying backup details

4.3.1 Creating a backup

To create a backup, click the **Create Backup** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Type a name for the backup and a description. Select the instance to be backed up, and then click **Create**, as illustrated in Figure 4-18 on page 115.

Note: Select the parental backup from the list if you want to do an incremental backup or leave it cleared for a new backup.

Create Backup	×
Backup Name * MyBackup Backup Description Backup of MyInstance Instance *	Specify a backup name and description, and select the instance to back up. Note: You can perform an incremental backup by specifying a parent backup. If the database does not support incremental backup, the operation will result in an error.
MyInstance Parent Backup No Parent Backup	
	Cancel Create

Figure 4-18 Creating a backup

4.3.2 Restoring from backup

Restoring an instance from backup is similar to creating one. The only difference is that you specify the backup that you want to restore and it launches the instance to recover the data.

To restore an instance from a backup, click the **Restore Backup** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Provide the instance information because you are creating an instance and go to the **Backup** tab. Select the backup to be restored and then click **Restore**, as illustrated by Figure 4-19.

Restore Database Instance From Backup					
Details * Networking * Backup * Backup Name * MyBackup	Set the initial state of the database instance by selectin the database backup to restore.	ıg			
	Cancel	9			

Figure 4-19 Restoring a database instance from backup

4.3.3 Deleting a backup

To delete a backup, click the **Delete Backup** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the backup to be deleted and then click **Delete**, as illustrated in Figure 4-20.

Delete Backup		×
Backup *	Select the backup to delete.	
	Cancel Delete	9

Figure 4-20 Deleting a backup

4.3.4 Backup containers

Backup objects are stored in a Swift container and can be accessed for viewing, editing, deleting, and downloading through the Containers menu, as shown in Figure 4-21.

🔲 open <mark>stack</mark> 🔲 ac	lmin •		🛔 admin 👻
Project	~	Project / Object Store / Containers	
Compute	>		
Network	>	Containers	
Orchestration	>		
Database	>	+ Container	
Object Store	~	database_backups	D
Conta	iners	database_logs	
Admin	>	database_backups	
Identity	>	Q b0c77148-66ea-4825-b8d1-6be9457df8bf 🗶 ᆂ	+ Folder
Operational Management	>	□ Name ▲ Size	
Database as a Service	>	□ b0c77148-66ea-4825-b8d1-6be9457df8bf.xbstream.gz.enc 200.25 KB	Download 💌
		Displaying 1 item Edit	
		View Details	
			ite

Figure 4-21 Backup containers

You can find the backup file location in Backup Details, as illustrated in Figure 4-17 on page 114.

4.4 Security

You can manage user access for each of your database instances to secure data. This section describes the security aspects of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution and how to manage users' access to databases.

4.4.1 Creating a user

To create a user, click the **Create User** icon in the **Security** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Type a name and a password for the new user. Select an existing instance and check the databases that you want the user to have access to, as illustrated in Figure 4-22. Click **Create** to confirm.

Create User	×
Name * MyUser Password * Instance * MyInstance Available Databases • ☑ MyDatabase	Specify the new user name and password, and the instance on which to create the user. Note: Optionally, select any databases to which the user should be granted access.
	Cancel Create

Figure 4-22 Creating a user

4.4.2 Deleting a user

To delete a user, click the **Delete User** icon in the **Life-cycle Management** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the user to be deleted and then click **Delete**, as illustrated in Figure 4-23.

Delete User	×
User * MyUser (instance: MyInstance)	Select the user to delete.
	Cancel Delete

Figure 4-23 Deleting a user

4.4.3 Managing root access

To manage root access for an instance, click the **Manage Root** icon in the **Security** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance and then click the **Manage Root Access**, as illustrated in Figure 4-24.

Manage Root Access	×
Instance *	Select the instance on which to manage root access.
MyInstance	
	Cancel Manage Root Access

Figure 4-24 Managing root access

The root access for the selected instance is shown in Figure 4-25. This is the first time that the root access is being enabled, and therefore, there is no password that is associated to the instance. To enable root access and generate a password, click **Enable Root**.

🧧 openstack	🔳 admin 🔻				🛔 admin 👻
Project	>	Database as a Serv	ice / Shortcuts / Manage Root Access		
Admin	>				
Identity	>	Manage	Root Access		
Operational Manage	ement >				
Database as a Servi	ce 🗸	Note: Enable root acce	ess on an instance. If the root user is already	enabled then a new passw	vord is generated.
	Shortcuts	Instance Name	Has Root Ever Been Enabled @	Password @	Actions
	Instances	MyInstance	No	-	Enable Root
	Backups	Displaying 1 item			

Figure 4-25 Enabling root access

Finally, the root access is enabled for the selected instance and a password is generated, as shown in Figure 4-26.

🧧 openstack	🔳 admin 🔻				🛔 admin 👻
Project	>	Database as a	a Service / Shortcuts / M	anage Root Access	
Admin	>			·	
Identity	>	Manag	ge Root Ac	cess	
Operational Manage	ment >				
Database as a Servio	ce 🗸	Note: Enable roo	ot access on an instance. It	f the root user is already enabled then a new passw	ord is generated.
	Shortcuts	Instance Name	Has Root Ever Been Enabled 😧	Password @	Actions
	Instances Backups	MyInstance	Yes	EHcekYUVJq7FQ6sVgcgexr3EbaC4rUpmbu88	Enable Root 💌
		Displaying 1 ite	em		

Figure 4-26 Root access enabled with a password generated

4.4.4 Managing user access

To manage user access, click the **Manage User Access** icon in the **Security** group under the **Shortcuts** menu. Select the instance to be managed by the user and then click **Manage User Access**, as illustrated by Figure 4-27.

Manage User Access	×
User * MyUser (instance: MyInstance)	Select the user and instance on which to manage user access.
	Cancel Manage User Access

Figure 4-27 Managing user access

The user access for the selected instance is shown in Figure 4-28. This is the first time that the user access is being granted, and therefore, the instance is not accessible. To grant user access, click **Grant Access**.

🧧 openstack	🔳 admin 👻			🛔 admin 👻
Project	>	Database as a Service / Shortcuts	A / Database Access for: MyUs	
Admin	>		,, , ,, , ,, , ,, , ,, , ,, , ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Identity	>	Database Acc	ess for: MyUser o	n
Operational Manage	ement >	MyInstance		
Database as a Servi	ice 🗸			
	Shortcuts	Database Name	Accessible	Actions
	Instances	MyDatabase	No	Grant Access
	Backups	Displaying 1 item		

Figure 4-28 Granting user access to an instance

Finally, the user access is granted for the selected instance and the instance is accessible. To revoke access, click **Revoke Access**, as shown in Figure 4-29.

🧧 openstack	🔳 admin 🗸			🛔 admin 👻
Project	>	Database as a Service / Shorto	cuts / Database Access for: MvUs	
Admin	>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Identity	>	Database Ac	cess for: MyUser	on
Operational Manage	ment >	MyInstance		
Database as a Servi	ce 🗸			
	Shortcuts	Database Name	Accessible	Actions
	Instances	MyDatabase	Yes	Revoke Access
	Backups	Displaying 1 item		

Figure 4-29 User access granted

5

Monitoring and troubleshooting

This chapter explains the monitoring tools that are available in the Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems solution. This chapter shows how you can access these tools, and use them for monitoring and problem determination.

After reading this chapter, you will understand the following items:

- Which tools are available in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.
- ► What is Nagios Core is used for.
- ► How to access the Nagios Core interface.
- What is ELK Stack and its components (Elasticsearch, Logstash, and Kibana).
- How to access the Kibana interface.
- Usage examples of Nagios Core and Kibana.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Introduction to cluster monitoring and troubleshooting
- Accessing the operations management tools
- Nagios
- Elastic stack (Kibana)

5.1 Introduction to cluster monitoring and troubleshooting

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides operations management (OpsMgr) components for monitoring and problem determination. OpsMgr is an open source project, and all IBM contributions are streamed and freely available on GitHub at Automated deployment of Operational Management services on OpenPOWER.

The OpsMgr components are already deployed in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, so all these features are available when the appliance is running in your environment.

The OpsMgr project implements a unified portal with Nagios Core and ELK Stack (Elasticsearch, Logstash, and Kibana), which are leading open source software that are widely used for monitoring, and data and log analysis. The OpsMgr project also provides a component that is used for inventory collection of the nodes in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems infrastructure. Together with the management interface, the nodes that are used in the solution also have other components that send data to the management interface (including metrics, statistics, and logs), keeping the Nagios Core and ELK Stack informed of the activity of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster. This solution enables the operator and administrator to monitor the environment, use the tools for problem determination purposes, detect the root cause of possible issues, and help the DevOps professional to provide the strategic department with metrics and usage information of the environment, which supports decision making.

All the nodes in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution run a component that is called Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE), which monitors the node, its services for detection of hardware or software failures, and feeds the Nagios Core (which is running in the controller nodes) such information. The Nagios Core can alert the administrator of any issue.

The nodes also have the Filebeat and Metricbeat components, which are used by ELK Stack to send logs (Filebeat) and metrics (Metricbeat) to the Logstash component (which runs in the controller node). Logstash manipulates the logs and information, standardizing and indexing them, enabling Elasticsearch (a powerful search engine) to use such information. Kibana is a web interface that integrates with ElasticSeach and provides useful tools so that the administrator or DevOps professional can use this information for statistics, metrics, and problem determination.

Figure 5-1 shows the architecture of the OpsMgr components in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.



Figure 5-1 Architecture of the OpsMgr in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The OpsMgr tools deliver the following types of components:

- A GUI that is accessible through a browser.
- Server-side components that receive information from the agents and provide management functions.
- Client-side components that send events, alerts, logs, and metrics to the server-side components.

In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the OpsMgr components provide integration in the Horizon interface to access the web GUI interfaces for Nagios Core and Kibana. Also, OpsMgr handles the communication between server-side and client-side components as follows:

- Filebeat and Metricbeat send data to the ELK stack services.
- THe NRPE service monitors hardware and software services and sends data to Nagios Core.

The server-side components are deployed by using LXC containers, where the Nagios and ELKS stack services run, as shown in Example 5-1. Such containers run in the controller nodes.

Example 5-1 Containers running the OpsMgr components in the controller nodes

```
ubuntu@int3-controller-1:~$ sudo su -
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-ls
int3-controller-1-elasticsearch
                                           int3-controller-1-kibana
int3-controller-1-logstash
int3-controller-1-nagios
int3-controller-1 cinder api container-59d7c0d3
int3-controller-1 cinder scheduler container-22cb2b47
int3-controller-1 cinder volumes container-84904059
int3-controller-1 galera container-60dd2018
int3-controller-1 glance container-20025c0f
int3-controller-1 heat apis container-47d7649d
int3-controller-1 heat engine container-f5b99ff8
int3-controller-1 horizon container-58d67e89
int3-controller-1 keystone container-5b56181d
int3-controller-1 memcached container-6d4a2903
int3-controller-1 neutron agents container-fd7ffcc5
int3-controller-1 neutron server container-98cbee41
int3-controller-1 nova api metadata container-031da642
int3-controller-1 nova api os compute container-2e185141
int3-controller-1 nova cert container-72785691
int3-controller-1 nova conductor container-4f8f5a5a
int3-controller-1 nova console container-ccc4201e
int3-controller-1 nova scheduler container-75db61d6
int3-controller-1 rabbit mq container-689cbf0d
int3-controller-1 repo container-Ofaabfb0
int3-controller-1_rsyslog_container-3d257960
int3-controller-1 swift proxy container-aa58df5a
int3-controller-1 trove api container-41db10c1
int3-controller-1 trove conductor container-53fa0cc1
int3-controller-1 trove taskmanager container-f1b5f150
int3-controller-1 utility container-772b622e
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-attach --name int3-controller-1-nagios
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# ps -ef | grep nagios | grep cfg
nagios
         39747
                    1 0 Sep27 ?
                                        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/nrpe -c
/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg -d
                                         00:00:06 /usr/local/nagios/bin/nagios
nagios
         68438
                    1 0 17:23 ?
/usr/local/nagios/etc/nagios.cfg
```

5.2 Accessing the operations management tools

You can access the OpsMgr tools in the Horizon interface by using the *Operational Management* function. During the planning phase of your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems environment, you selected the floating IP address that is used to access the Horizon interface in your cluster (see "Information that is required from the existing infrastructure" on page 47, especially Table 3-4 on page 49). This IP address is used in your browser to access the Horizon interface:

https://<floating_horizon_ip_address>

Log in by using the admin or other user name and password, as shown in Figure 5-2.

	openstack DASHBOARD	
Log in		
User Name		
admin		
Password		
		۲
		Connect

Figure 5-2 Horizon login interface

After logging in to the Horizon Dashboard, click **Operational Management** in the left pane and then click **Inventory**, as shown in Figure 5-3.

🔲 openstack 🛛 📼 a	admin 🔻
Project	>
Admin	>
Identity	>
Operational Management	~
Inv	ventory
Database as a Service	>

Figure 5-3 Operational management pane

The Inventory window lists all resources that are configured in your environment. The window shows the nodes in your cluster (controller, compute, and storage nodes), and their respective IP addresses, machine serial numbers, and the version of the operating system (OS) that is running, as shown in Figure 5-4.

ventory										
Operational Manage	ement inventor	y panel lists precon	figured resources in y	our environment. From this panel,	you can add, edit, and remov	e resources from inventory. You	can also open additional in	terfaces by launching related	applications.	
Capabilities View:	Show all re	sources *	Launch Selected 0	Capability						
fofoult.										
Rack Details										
lack Resources										
								Filter	+ Add Resource	Remove Resources
Label	Туре	Architecture	EIA Location	Management Interface	Management User	Machine Type/Model	Serial Number	Host Name	Installed Version	Actions
int3-controller-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	5	5	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200050	 int3-controller-1 (172.29.236.1) 	16.04	Edit Resource 💌
int3-compute-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-		root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200030	 int3-compute-1 (172.29.236.4) 	16.04	Edit Resource +
int3-compute-2	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-	•	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200016	 int3-compute-2 (172.29.236.5) 	16.04	Edit Resource 💌
int3-storage-1	Ubuntu	ppc64le	24	2	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200013	 int3-storage-1 (172.29.236.6) 	16.04	Edit Resource 💌
int3-storage-2	Ubuntu	ppc64le	-	-	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200057	 int3-storage-2 (172.29.236.7) 	16.04	Edit Resource -
int3-storage-3	Ubuntu	ppc64le		£.	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200036	 int3-storage-3 (172.29.236.8) 	16.04	Edit Resource +
int3-controller-2	Ubuntu	ppc64le			root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200008	 int3-controller-2 (172.29.236.2) 	16.04	Edit Resource 💌
int3-controller-3	Ubuntu	ppc64le	53	ā.	root	JVASB037250B B01	JWSBSW16200052	 int3-controller-3 (172.29.236.3) 	16.04	Edit Resource 💌
Displaying 8 items										

Figure 5-4 Inventory window in the Operational Management interface

From the Inventory window, you can select, in the Capabilities View, the Logging (ELK Stack interface - Kibana) or Monitoring (Nagios Core) tool that you want to start, and then click **Launch Selected Capability**, as shown in Figure 5-5.

nventory	/	
. O		
e Operational Manag plications. Capabilities View:	ement Inventory panel lists precon	nfigured resources in your environment

Figure 5-5 Capabilities View in the Inventory window

The selected Capability (Kibana or Nagios) starts, and you are prompted to provide the user name and password for authentication. The default user name and passwords are shown in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1	Default user na	me and passwor	d for Nagios C	ore and Kibana
-----------	-----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Capability	User name	Password
ELK Stack (Kibana)	kibana	kibana
Nagios Core	nagios	nagios

Change the password after the first login. For more information about how to manage users and passwords for Nagios and Kibana, see the Nagios documentation and KIbana documentation.

The following sections provide more details about Nagios Core and Kibana usage.

5.3 Nagios

It is important to constantly monitor your environment to detect any issue before it affects production systems, giving you time to take appropriate actions to fix them, hence avoiding any impact on operations. There are several monitoring tools that are available to help you detect failures and send alerts to the system administrators. One of the most popular tools, widely adopted by the enterprises and community, is *Nagios Core*.

Nagios Core is an extensible monitoring system that can monitor servers, virtual machines (VMs), services, network switches, routers, and so on. Nagios Core detects IT infrastructure problems, helping you to take actions to correct them as quick as possible, therefore avoiding or minimizing impacts to your critical business servers.

Nagios Core is no-charge, open source, and aligned with the strategy for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. Nagios Core alerts the system administrator when issues happen and then alerts again when the problem is solved.

Here are some of the items that are monitored by Nagios Core:

- Network services (SMTP, HTTP, ICMP, SNMP, FTP, and SSH)
- Host resources (CPU workload, disk usage, and system logs)
- Hardware issues (including temperature alarms)

Note: Nagios Enterprise has a licensed version of Nagios that is called Nagios XI. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses the Nagios Core, which is the open source, no-charge version of the monitoring tool that is provided by Nagios.

Many situations can be monitored by using SSH commands or the NRPE. The NRPE is an agent that is provided by Nagios Core that performs monitoring of remote systems by using scripts that are hosted on the remote system being monitored. Nagios Core polls information from the remote system by using a plug-in that is called check_nrpe.

With the check_nrpe calls, Nagios Core runs its plug-ins on remote systems to monitor machine metrics (CPU, memory, disk usage, network throughput, and so on) and provide such information in a web GUI for the system administrator. Nagios Core also sends alerts through email, SMS, SNMP, or other methods with the use of Nagios plug-ins.

Figure 5-6 illustrates the process that is used by NRPE to run scripts in the hosts that are monitored by Nagios Core.



Figure 5-6 The NRPE agent functions¹

Note: In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the servers and services are monitored by using the NRPE agent.

¹ The source of the image is

https://assets.nagios.com/downloads/nagioscore/docs/nagioscore/4/en/monitoring-linux.html.
5.3.1 Nagios Core basic monitoring concepts

Nagios Core has some basic monitoring concepts. All the elements that are used by Nagios Core in the monitoring, notification process, and logic are named *objects*. Some of the object types that are used by Nagios Core are as follows:

- Commands: This type of object is used to tell Nagios Core which commands, scripts, or agents it needs to run to check the host and service status and provide notification actions. An example of a command object is check_http or check_nrpe.
- Hosts: The physical machines that are monitored by Nagios Core (including servers and network switches, for example). In the definition of the host object, you must provide information about how it can be reached (IP or MAC address), who can be contacted in a notification event, which checks need to be performed, and when to perform them.
- ► Host groups: The hosts can be grouped in host groups, for example, Controller_Nodes.
- Services: Services, functions, and resources to monitor the host or host group, such as SSH and OpenStack services (Heat, Cinder, Nova, RabbitMQ, and so on). In the services object, you also provide instructions for Nagios Core about how to monitor such services, when to perform the monitoring, and who to contact in case of issues.
- Service groups: You can group your services objects into a service group, such as OpenStack_services.
- Contact: Define the people that can be notified during the notification process. Each contact has one or more notification methods (such as email and mobile phone for SMS). The contact receives notification for hosts and services for which they are responsible.
- Contact groups: The contacts can be groups in the contact groups, such as Database_administrators or OpenStack_administrators.
- Timeperiods: This type of object is used to determine when hosts and services are monitored and when contacts are notified.

Throughout its monitoring checks, Nagios Core uses four categories to describe the state of the object being monitored: OK, WARNING, CRITICAL, and UNKNOWN. To avoid temporary or random problems, Nagios Core also uses the concept of SOFT and HARD states. The SOFT state is related to situations where a server or service is down temporarily. Additional checks are performed and then Nagios Core determines whether the server or services have recovered or if they are still down. If they are still down, they are moved to a HARD state because the problem is considered permanent. You can use Nagios Core to check for a history of events in your systems so you can see whether there was a SOFT or HARD event of a WARNING or CRITICAL problem.

5.3.2 Nagios Core deployment in Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems

In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster, the Nagios Core server is installed in all controller nodes. Ubuntu Linux LXC containers are used for the deployment of Nagios Core, as shown in Example 5-2.

Example 5-2 Nagios Core container in one of the controller nodes

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-ls | grep nagios
int3-controller-1-nagios
```

All controller nodes have a Nagios Core container that is similar to the one that is shown in Example 5-2 on page 131. The haproxy daemon balances the workload between all available Nagios Core servers, as shown in Example 5-3, which contains a section of the haproxy configuration file balancing the workload between the three Nagios Core servers (in this Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster, there are three controller nodes).

Example 5-3 Nagios core workload balanced by haproxy

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# ps -ef | grep /usr/sbin/haproxy
root
         11725
                    1 0 06:37 ?
                                        00:00:00
/usr/sbin/haproxy-systemd-wrapper -f /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg -p /run/haproxy.pid
haproxy 11728 11725 0 06:37 ?
                                        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/haproxy -f
/etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg -p /run/haproxy.pid -Ds
haproxy 11738 11728 0 06:37 ?
                                        00:02:49 /usr/sbin/haproxy -f
/etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg -p /run/haproxy.pid -Ds
         20277 4111 0 12:45 pts/27 00:00:00 grep --color=auto
root
/usr/sbin/haproxy
root@int3-controller-1:~# vi /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg
frontend nagios-http-front
bind *:8001
   mode http
    option httplog
    option forwardfor except 127.0.0.0/8
    option http-server-close
    default backend nagios-http-back
backend nagios-http-back
   mode http
    option forwardfor
    option httpchk
    option httplog
   server int3-controller-1-nagios 172.29.236.9:80 check port 80 inter 10s fall 1
rise 1
    server int3-controller-2-nagios 172.29.236.13:80 check backup
    server int3-controller-3-nagios 172.29.236.17:80 check backup
. . .
```

Because there are multiple Nagios Core servers, any configuration that you modify in the Nagios Core configuration files must be performed on all Nagios Core instances, or you have different results in Nagios, depending on which Nagios Core instance is tending to your connection.

5.3.3 Nagios Core configuration files

The Nagios Core configuration files are in the containers where Nagios Core is installed in each of the controller nodes. To access these containers, run the 1xc-1s and 1xc-attach commands, as shown in Example 5-4.

Example 5-4 Connecting to one of the Nagios Core containers

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-ls | grep nagios
int3-controller-1-nagios
int3-controller-1_cinder_api_container-5dfc036b
int3-controller-1_cinder_scheduler_container-3c5d9754
```

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-attach -n int3-controller-1-nagios
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# ps -ef | grep nagios
nagios 39411 1 0 0ct05 ? 00:00:00 /usr/sbin/nrpe -c
/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg -d
nagios 60186 1 0 0ct05 ? 00:04:08 /usr/local/nagios/bin/nagios
/usr/local/nagios/etc/nagios.cfg
...
```

Example 5-4 on page 132 shows that the main Nagios Core daemon is using the configuration file /usr/local/nagios/etc/nagios.cfg. This is the main configuration file for Nagios Core. In this file, you can tell Nagios Core where are the objects it needs to monitor, the notification methods, and the contacts.

The objects are defined in one or more configuration files and directories, which are specified in the cfg_file and cfg_dir entries in the nagios.cfg file. Example 5-5 shows a section of the nagios.cfg configuration files, where several objects are defined. Each of these entries point to a text file with the information that Nagios Core needs to work with such object.

Example 5-5 Object configuration files in nagios.cfg

```
# OBJECT CONFIGURATION FILE(S)
# These are the object configuration files in which you define hosts,
# host groups, contacts, contact groups, services, etc.
# You can split your object definitions across several config files
# if you want (as shown below), or keep them all in a single config file.
# You can specify individual object config files as shown below:
cfg_file=/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/commands.cfg
cfg_file=/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/timeperiods.cfg
cfg_file=/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/timeperiods.cfg
# Definitions for monitoring the local (Linux) host
cfg_file=/usr/local/nagios/etc/objects/localhost.cfg
...
```

The object files are configured in text files, making it easier to understand and modify any necessary configuration. Example 5-6 shows the contacts.cfg configuration file, which you can modify and add the email of the group of system administrators that manage the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution so that they are notified by email in case of any problem that is detected by Nagios Core.

Example 5-6 The contacts.cfg configuration file

```
#
    easier to understand.
#
*****************
*****
******
#
# CONTACTS
************
*****
# Just one contact defined by default - the Nagios admin (that's you)
# This contact definition inherits a lot of default values from the
'generic-contact'
# template which is defined elsewhere.
define contact{
                      nagiosadmin; Short name of user
    contact name
        generic-contact; Inherit default values from generic-contact
 use
template (defined above)
```

Nagios Admin; Full name of user

nagios@localhost; <<**** CHANGE THIS TO</pre>

```
email
YOUR EMAIL ADDRESS ******
}
```

alias

```
*****
#
# CONTACT GROUPS
#
*****
*****
# We only have one contact in this simple configuration file, so there is
# no need to create more than one contact group.
define contactgroup{
   contactgroup name
              admins
   alias
              Nagios Administrators
   members
              nagiosadmin
```

The cfg_dir directive in the nagios.cfg has a similar function as the cfg_file. With the cfg_dir, you can direct Nagios Core to process all configuration files ending with .cfg in a specific directory, as shown in the Example 5-7 on page 135.

}

Example 5-7 The cfg_dir directive

```
cfg_dir=/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/commands
cfg_dir=/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/hosts
```

In the /usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/commands directory, you can see some configuration files, which are used by Nagios Core to determine the commands it must run to monitor the Power Systems nodes and the Mellanox and the Lenovo network switches, as shown in Example 5-8.

Example 5-8 Nagios commands in cfg_dir

```
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# ls -1
/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/commands
total 16
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 276 Oct 5 21:55 common_commands.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 969 Oct 5 21:55 LenovoRackSwitch.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 817 Oct 5 21:55 MLNX-OS.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 599 Oct 5 21:55 PowerNode.cfg
```

In the /usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/hosts directory, there are configuration files for all objects that are monitored by Nagios Core. A snippet of such a directory is shown in Example 5-9.

Example 5-9 Snippet of the files in /usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/hosts

```
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# ls -l
/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios config/hosts/
total 476
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 346 Oct 5 22:15 int3-compute-1.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 223 Oct 5 22:32 int3-compute-1-osa compute.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 211 Oct 5 22:16 int3-compute-1-server.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 346 Oct 5 22:16 int3-compute-2.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 223 Oct 5 22:32 int3-compute-2-osa compute.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 211 Oct 5 22:16 int3-compute-2-server.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 217 Oct 5 22:45 int3-controller-1-ceph monitor.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 355 Oct 5 22:15 int3-controller-1.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 219 Oct 5 22:37 int3-controller-1-elasticsearch.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 205 Oct 5 22:37 int3-controller-1-kibana.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 nagios nagios 209 Oct 5 22:37 int3-controller-1-logstash.cfg
-rw-r--r- 1 nagios nagios 227 Oct 5 22:33 int3-controller-1-osa cinder api.cfg
. . .
```

By checking the configuration files, you can see the commands that are used by Nagios Core to monitor the servers and services, and the interval at which such checks are performed. Example 5-10 shows the checks that are performed for the Kibana daemon in node int3-controller-3 and the server check performed in int3-compute-1. In these examples, all the verifications are based on the NRPE agent daemon.

Example 5-10 Checks that are performed by Nagios Core during monitoring

```
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# cat
/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios_config/hosts/int3-controller-3-kibana.cfg
define service {
    use generic-service
    host_name int3-controller-3
    service description Kibana
```

```
check nrpe!kibana ""
  check command
  check interval
                        10
}
root@int3-controller-1-nagios:~# cat
/usr/local/nagios/opsmgr/nagios config/hosts/int3-compute-1-server.cfg
define service {
  use
                        generic-service
  host name
                        int3-compute-1
  service description Standard Server
                        check nrpe!server ""
  check command
  check interval
                        10
```

Important: Any modification of nagios.cfg or any other configuration file that is specified in the cfg_file or cfg_dir entries must be performed on all Nagios Core instances in all controller nodes to keep the configuration uniform on all Nagios Core instances.

In the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, all nodes that are monitored by Nagios Core are running the NRPE agent. In such nodes, you can see the daemon running and reading the configuration from the /etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg configuration file. Example 5-11 shows the nrpe daemon running in a compute node and a snippet of the /etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg file, which shows the commands that Nagios Core can tell nrpe to run for monitoring purposes.

Example 5-11 Nagios Core nrpe agent configuration

```
ubuntu@int3-compute-1:~$ ps -ef | grep nagios
ubuntu
         21479 20938 0 14:38 pts/0
                                        00:00:00 grep --color=auto nagios
nagios
         75437 1 0 Oct05 ?
                                        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/nrpe -c
/etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg -d
ubuntu@int3-compute-1:~$ cat /etc/nagios/nrpe.cfg
command[check users]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check users -w 5 -c 10
command[check load]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check load -w 15,10,5 -c 30,25,20
command[check hda1]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check disk -w 20% -c 10% -p /dev/hda1
command[check_zombie_procs]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check_procs -w 5 -c 10 -s Z
command[check_total_procs]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check_procs -w 150 -c 200
. . .
ubuntu@int3-compute-1:~$ file /usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check disk
/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check_disk: ELF 64-bit LSB executable, 64-bit PowerPC or
cisco 7500, version 1 (SYSV), dynamically linked, interpreter /lib64/ld64.so.2,
for GNU/Linux 3.2.0, BuildID[sha1]=e59d3fb799dee1b5f2c1729414a5226a70d50e1d,
stripped
```

The Nagios Core configuration is performed during the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems deployment for Nagios Core to monitor the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems components. Later, you can perform additional customizations, such as using several Nagios Core plug-ins, which you can find at Nagios plug-ins and Nagios Exchange.

Note: Although you may download, install, and use the plug-ins, they are not supported by IBM.

5.3.4 Nagios Core usage examples

This section provides monitoring examples that are performed by Nagios Core and how you can view such information in the web GUI. For instructions about how to access the Nagios Core web interface, see 5.2, "Accessing the operations management tools" on page 127.

Tip: There are other actions that you can perform with Nagios Core. For more information, see the Nagios Core documentation.

After using the Operational Management window in the Horizon interface and accessing the Nagios Core web GUI, you see the Nagios Home window, as shown in Figure 5-7.



Figure 5-7 Nagios Home window

Figure 5-7 shows the four main menus, and each of the menus has its own submenus:

- General: This menu option takes you back to the Home window and the Nagios documentation website.
- Current Status: This menu shows the state of monitored servers and services (that can be grouped in Host Groups or Service Groups) and problems happening in your system (if any).
- Reports: This menu helps you create reports of events, availability of systems, and services and trace trends of instability, which are based on past events.
- System: This administration menu can be used to configure the commands that are used to perform checks on the hosts, add comments that other administrators can see in the Nagios interface, restart the Nagios daemon, and see the monitoring queue.

Viewing monitored hosts

In the Nagios main menu, under the **Current Status** menu, click **Hosts**. Nagios Core shows the status of all monitored hosts, as shown in Figure 5-8.

<u>Nagios</u> [®]	Current Network Status Last Updated: Fri Oct 13 20:11:20 UTC 201 Updated every 90 seconds Nagios® Core™ 4.3.2 - www.nagios.org	7 Up Down Unr 9 0	atus Totals eachable Pending 0 0	Service Status Totals Ok Warning Unknown Critical Pending 121 0 0 1 0	l								
Home Documentation	View Service Status Detail For All Host Gr View Status Overview For All Host Groups	oups	9	1 122									
Current Status	View Status Summary For All Host Groups View Status Grid For All Host Groups												
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts	View Status One For All Host Groups Host Status Details For All Host Groups												
Services	Limit Results: 100												
Host Groups	Host * ₹	Status ★◆	Last Check 🕈 🕈	Duration **	Status Information								
Summary	int3-compute-1	💁 UP	10-13-2017 20:06:52	7d 21h 51m 45s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.11 ms								
Service Groups	int3-compute-2	🗣 UP	10-13-2017 20:07:24	7d 21h 51m 24s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.10 ms								
Summary	int3-controller-1	🔍 UP	10-13-2017 20:07:56	7d 21h 48m 37s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.07 ms								
Grid	int3-controller-2	🗣 UP	10-13-2017 20:08:31	7d 21h 51m 3s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.13 ms								
Services (Unhandled)	int3-controller-3	🗣 UP	10-13-2017 20:09:04	7d 21h 50m 42s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.14 ms								
Hosts (Unhandled)	int3-storage-1	🗣 UP	10-13-2017 20:09:38	7d 21h 47m 56s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.11 ms								
Quick Search:	int3-storage-2	🔒 UP	10-13-2017 20:10:12	7d 21h 50m 21s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.12 ms								
	int3-storage-3	🔒 UP	10-13-2017 20:10:45	7d 21h 50m 1s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.12 ms								
	localhost	🔒 UP	10-13-2017 20:10:48	7d 22h 15m 15s	PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.05 ms								

Figure 5-8 Status of the monitored hosts

Figure 5-8 shows a table containing all the monitored hosts, their status, information about when the last check was performed, how long this node has been monitored by Nagios, and the ping loss information.

You can click any of the nodes to obtain more information and perform Nagios actions. After clicking a node, several details are displayed, as shown in Figure 5-9.

<u>N</u> agios [®]	Host Information Last Updated: Fri Oct 13 20:04:05 UTC 2017 Updated every 90 seconds	Host int3-compute-1	
General	Naglos® Core M 4.3.2 - www.naglos.org Longed in as naglos	(int3-compute-1)	
Home Documentation	View Status Detail For This Host View Alert History For This Host View Transfer For This Host	Member of No hostgroups	
Current Status	View Alert Histogram For This Host		
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts	View Availability Report For This Host View Notifications For This Host	172.29.236.4 1	Host Commands
Services Host Groups			
Summary Grid	Host Status: Status Information: Borformanco Data:	UP (for 7d 21h 44m 30s) PING OK - Packet loss = 0%, RTA = 0.11 ms ta=0.1000mm;2000.00000;5000.000000;0.0000000.01=0%;50:100;0.	Cocate host on map 3
Service Groups	Current Attempt:	1/10 (HARD state)	Re-schedule the next check of this host
Summary	Last Check Time:	10-13-2017 20:01:48	Submit passive check result for this host
Problems	Check Type:	ACTIVE	Stop accepting passive checks for this host
Services (Unhandled)	Check Latency / Duration:	0.000 / 4.008 seconds	Stop obsessing over this host
Network Outages	Last State Change:	10-05-2017 20:06:52	Send custom host notification
Quick Search:	Last Notification:	N/A (notification 0)	Schedule downtime for this host
	Is This Host Flapping?	NO (0.00% state change)	Schedule downtime for all services on this host
	In Scheduled Downtime?	NO	Disable notifications for all services on this host
Reports	Last Update:	10-13-2017 20:03:58 (0d 0h 0m 7s ago)	Enable notifications for all services on this host
Availability	Active Checks:ENABLEDPassive Checks:ENABLED	2	Schedule a check of all services on this host
Trends (Legacy)	Obsessing: ENABLED	2	Enable checks of all services on this host
History	Notifications: ENABLED		X Disable event handler for this host
Summary	Event Handler: ENABLED		X Disable flap detection for this host
Histogram (Legacy)	Flap Detection: ENABLED		Clear flapping state for this host
Event Log		Host Comments	
Svetom		Add a new comment Delete all comm Delete all Delete Delete all Delete all Delete Delete	nents 4
Germante		Entry Time Author Comment Comment ID Persistent Type	e Expires Actions
Downtime Process Info Performance Info		This host has no comments associated with it	
Scheduling Queue Configuration			

Figure 5-9 Host information interface in the Nagios Core

The information that is displayed in Figure 5-9 on page 138 is explained in the following list:

- 1. Displays the IP address of the monitored host that is selected.
- Shows details of the Host State Information, status, last time the check was performed, performance date, last time a notification was issued for this node, and shows whether monitoring is enabled or disabled for this host.
- 3. The Host Commands area helps perform Nagios commands for the specified host, such as disabling or managing the schedule of checks and notifications for the host.
- 4. Helps the administrator to add comments for this host so that other users of the Nagios interface are aware of its status. For example, the system administrator can add a comment saying that this node is under maintenance, so operators do not try to perform recovery actions if they see alarms for this host.
- 5. Takes you to actions that are performed under the Reports area, for example, generating an availability report, and viewing the alert history and trends for the host.

Viewing monitored services

In the main menu, under the **Current Status** section, click **Services**. Figure 5-10 shows the services that are monitored by Nagios.

<u>N</u> agios [.]	Current Network Last Updated: Fri Oct Updated every 90 sect	Status Host Stat 13 20:48:05 UTC 2017 Up Down Unree onds	tus Totals achable Pending	Service Status Totals Ok. Warning Unknown Critical Pending							
General	Nagios® Core™ 4.3.2	- www.nagios.org	0 0	122 0 0							
Home	Lugged in as nagios	All Problem	as All Types	All Problems A	172						
Documentation	View History For all h	osts	9	U	122						
Dodamentation	View Notifications For View Host Status Date	r All Hosts all For All Hosts									
Current Status	view host dialos des	an For An Hoata		Service Status	Details For All I	losts					
Tactical Overview											
Map (Legacy)	Limit Regulte: 100										
Hosts	Limit Results: 100	×						Results 0 - 100 of 122 Matching			
Services	Host **	Service **	Statue **	Last Check	Duration **	Attempt **	Status Information	resons of roo of reg matching			
Host Groups	HUSL - +	Oregoteck Compute Made	Status - +	Last Check - +	Ti Dah dan Dia	Attempt - +	OK 2 shales sharked 2 sh				
Grid	int3-compute-1	OpenStack Compute Node	OK	10-13-2017 20:46:42	7d 22h 11m 24s	1/3	OK - 3 plugins checked, 3 ok				
Service Groups		SSH	UK OK	10-13-2017 20:39:35	70 22h 26m 30s	1/3	SSH OK - OpenSSH_7.2p2 Obuntu-4ubun	tuz.z (protocol z.u)			
Summary		Standard Server	UK	10-13-2017 20:46:22	10 UN 31m 43s	1/3	OK - 15 plugins checked, 15 ok (please do	on't run plugins as root.j			
Grid	int3-compute-2	OpenStack Compute Node	OK	10-13-2017 20:47:31	7d 22h 10m 34s	1/3	OK - 3 plugins checked, 3 ok				
Problems		SSH	OK	10-13-2017 20:45:09	7d 22h 22m 56s	1/3	SSH OK - OpenSSH_7.2p2 Ubuntu-4ubur	tu2.2 (protocol 2.0)			
Services (Unhandled)		Standard Server	OK	10-13-2017 20:39:57	7d 22h 28m 9s	1/3	OK - 15 plugins checked, 15 ok [please do	n't run plugins as root!]			
Hosts (Unhandled)	int3-controller-1	Ceph Monitor	OK	10-13-2017 20:47:14	7d 6h 30m 51s	1/3	OK - 4 plugins checked, 4 ok				
Network Outages		Elasticsearch	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:40	7d 22h 7m 25s	1/3	OK - 9 plugins checked, 9 ok				
Quick Search:		Kibana	OK	10-13-2017 20:39:27	7d 22h 8m 39s	1/3	OK - 9 plugins checked, 9 ok				
		Logstash	OK	10-13-2017 20:42:12	7d 21h 55m 53s	1/3	OK - 9 plugins checked, 9 ok				
		OpenStack Cinder API	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:21	3d 10h 37m 44s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
		OpenStack Cinder Scheduler	ОК	10-13-2017 20:39:12	7d 22h 8m 54s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Reports		OpenStack Galera Database	OK	10-13-2017 20:42:01	0d 5h 6m 4s	1/3	OK - 12 plugins checked, 12 ok				
Availability		OpenStack Glance API	OK	10-13-2017 20:46:52	0d 1h 41m 13s	1/3	OK - 13 plugins checked, 13 ok				
Trends (Legacy)		OpenStack Heat API	ОК	10-13-2017 20:45:42	5d 3h 32m 24s	1/3	OK - 13 plugins checked, 13 ok				
Alerts		OpenStack Heat Engine	OK	10-13-2017 20:44:32	7d 13h 43m 34s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
History		OpenStack Horizon User Interface	OK	10-13-2017 20:43:21	7d 22h 4m 44s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Summary		OpenStack Keystone Identity Service	OK	10-13-2017 20:44:12	7d 22h 3m 54s	1/3	OK - 13 plugins checked, 13 ok				
Histogram (Legacy)		OpenStack Log Collector	OK	10-13-2017 20:45:01	7d 22h 3m 4s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Notifications		OpenStack Memory Cache Service	OK	10-13-2017 20:47:52	6d 18h 30m 13s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Event Log		OpenStack Neutron Agents	OK	10-13-2017 20:39:30	7d 22h 9m 18s	1/3	OK - 14 plugins checked, 14 ok				
System		OpenSteck Neutron Server	OK	10-13-2017 20:39:37	7d 11h 38m 28e	1/3	OK - 11 pluging checked, 11 ok				
ojote		OpenStack Nova Certificate Server	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:27	7d 7h 57m 38s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Comments		OpenStack Nova Compute API	OK	10-13-2017 20:39:18	7d 22h 8m 48s	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
Downtime		OpenSteck Nova Conductor	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:06	7d 22h 7m 58e	1/3	OK - 11 pluging checked, 11 ok				
Process Into Reformance Info		OpenStack Nova Console	OK	10-13-2017 20:44:57	4d 4h 53m 8e	1/3	OK - 12 plugins checked, 12 pk				
Scheduling Queue		OpenSteck Nove Metadate API	OK	10-13-2017 20:41:47	7d 22h 6m 18e	1/3	OK - 11 pluging checked, 11 ok				
Configuration		OpenStack Nova Metabala APT	OK	10-13-2017 20:44:36	4d 19b 53m 20c	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
comgutation		OpenStack Perkene Renceitony	OK	10-13-2017 20:43:26	7d 22h 4m 30e	1/3	OK - 11 pluging checked, 11 ok				
		OpenStack Pathage Repository	OK	10-13-2017 20:46:16	Ad 14b 11m 49a	1/3	OK - 14 plugins checked, 14 ok				
		OpenStack Repara Node	OK	10-13-2017 20:46:06	7d 22b 2m 50c	1/2	OK 1 alugins checked, 1 ok				
		OpenStack Swift Provu Server	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:00	7d 22h 5m 44c	1/3	OK - 11 pluging checked, 11 ok				
		OpenStack Texus ABI	OK	10-13-2017 20:42:23	7d 2b 47m 12c	1/2	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
		OpenStack Trove API	OK	10-13-2017 20:40:54	74 22h 10m 22c	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
		OpenStack Trove Conductor	OK	10-13-2017 20:47:42	7d 22h 10h 238	1/3	OK - 11 plugins checked, 11 ok				
		Openotative rove raskmanager	OX	10-13-2017 20:39:10	04.05 4.05 4.05	10	OK - 10 plugins checked, 11 ok				
		eeu	OK	10-13-2017 20:45:22	74 22h 25m 22-	1/3	CK - 10 plugins checked, 10 ok	th 2.2 (protocol 2.0)			
		Standard Server	OK	10-13-2017 20:42:99	7d 22h 20h 22s	1/3	OK - 15 pluging checked, 15 ok felenes de	no photocol 2.0)			
		OpenStack Utility CLI SSH Standard Server	OK OK	10-13-2017 20:45:22 10-13-2017 20:42:44 10-13-2017 20:45:29	0d 5h 12m 43s 7d 22h 25m 22s 7d 22h 22m 36s	1/3 1/3 1/3	OK - 10 plugins checked, 10 ok SSH OK - OpenSSH_7.2p2 Ubuntu-4ubur OK - 15 plugins checked, 15 ok (please do	ntu2.2 (protocol 2.0) m't run plugins as root!]			

Figure 5-10 Services that are monitored by Nagios

The controller node has many services that are monitored by Nagios. The compute nodes also have components that are monitored, but because most of the components run in the controller nodes, they have most of the monitored services.

Note: The VMs where the open databases run are not monitored by Nagios at this time. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems infrastructure is monitored.

If you click any of the monitored services, Nagios displays details of the monitored item, status, status information of the checks that have been performed and service commands to control the schedule of the service checks, obtains reports of the service availability and notification history, and enables you to add comments. Figure 5-11 shows an example of the details of monitoring the Elasticsearch container and services on the controller node.



Figure 5-11 Elasticsearch service monitoring by Nagios Core

Viewing problems

Under the Current Status area of your Nagios, you can see the Problem section. To check any problem that is detected by Nagios, use the appropriate link in this section so that you can view the problems with Services, Hosts, or Networks that Nagios detects, as shown in Figure 5-12.

Nagios [®] General Home Documentation	Current Network Status Last Updated: Mon Oct 16 16:23:02 UTC 2017 Updated every 90 seconds Nagios® Core [™] 4.3.2 www.nagios.org Logged in as negios View History For all hosts	Host Status Totals Up Down Unreachable Pending 9 0 0 0 0 All Problems All Types 0 9	Service Status Ok Warning Unknown (122 0 0 All Problems All 0	Totals Critical Pending 0 0 Types 122							
Current Status Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts	View Notifications For All Hosts View Host Status Dotail For All Hosts Display Filters: Host Status Types: All Host Properties: Any Service Status Types: All Problems	Service Status Details For All Hosts									
Services Host Groups Summary Grid Service Groups	Service Properties: Any Limit Results: 100 C Host ** Service **	Status ★◆	Last Check [▲] ◆	Duration **	Attempt ★◆	Status Information					
Summary Grid Problems Services (Unhandled) Hosis (Unhandled) Network Outages Quick Search:	Results 1 - 0 of 0 Matching Services										

Figure 5-12 The Nagios Problem menu

Figure 5-13 shows an example where Nagios detects critical errors in services running in the controller nodes.

Nagios* General Home Documentation Current Status Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts Services	Current Network St Last Update: Wei Oct 4 Update every 80 second Naglos® Core ¹⁴ 4.3.2.4. Logger in as agios View History For all host View Host Status Detail f Display Filters: Host Status Types: Host Status Types: Service Status Types: Service Status Types:	atus Host 18.46.30 UTC 2017 Up. Down I ww.nagios.org 0 0 Hosts Hosts or All Hosts All Any All Poblems Any	Status Totals Jnreachable Pend 0 0 0 biblems All Types 0 9	Service St	ce Status Totals Unknown Critical P 2 3 roblems All Types 5 122 atus Details Fo							
Host Groups	Limit Results: 100	3										
Grid	Limit Results: 100 📴 Host ★★ Service ★★ Status ★★ Last Check ★★ Duration ★★ Attempt ★★ Status Information											
Service Groups	int3-controller-1	OpenStack Glance API	CRITICAL	10-04-2017 18:45:15	0d 3h 57m 33s	3/3	CRITICAL - 13 plugins checked, 1 critical (osa_lxc_rpcbind), 12 ok					
Summary	int3-controller-3	Ceph Monitor	UNKNOWN	10-04-2017 18:45:33	0d 4h 10m 57s	3/3	UNKNOWN - 4 plugins checked, 1 unknown (check mon proc), 3 ok					
Grid		OpenStack Galera Database	CRITICAL	10-04-2017 18:36:37	0d 20h 19m 46s	3/3	CHECK_NRPE: Socket timeout after 30 seconds.					
Services (Unhandled)		OpenStack Storage Node	UNKNOWN	10-04-2017 18:45:56	0d 20h 14m 34s	3/3	UNKNOWN - 1 plugins checked, 1 unknown (osa_host_cinder_volume)					
Hosts (Unhandled)		Standard Server	CRITICAL	10-04-2017 18:38:09	0d 20h 22m 21s	3/3	CHECK_NRPE: Socket timeout after 30 seconds.					
Quick Search:	Results 1 - 5 of 5 Matching	Services										
Reports												
Availability Trends (Legacy) Alerts History Summary Histogram (Legacy) Notifications Event Log												
System												
Comments Downtime Process Info Performance Info Scheduling Queue Configuration												

Figure 5-13 Service problems that are detected by Nagios

Obtaining reports

You can obtain availability reports or view the history of all alerts for a specific host, service, host group, or service group. To generate an availability report showing all the issues that are detected by Nagios in the controller Node 1 during the last month, complete the following steps:

1. Click **Availability** under the **Reports** section. Select the target component to obtain the report. Your selection can be **Hosts**, **Hostgroups**, **Services**, or **Servicegroups**. Click **Continue to step 2**, as shown in Figure 5-14.

<u>N</u> agios [®]	Availability Report Last Updated: Mon Oct 16 17:51:41 UTC 2017 Nagios® Core™ 4.3.2 - www.nagios.org	
General	Logged in as <i>nagios</i>	
Home Documentation		Step 1: Select Report Type
Current Status		Type: Host(s)
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts Services Host Groups Summary Grid Service Groups Summary Grid Problems Services (Unhandled) Hosts (Unhandled) Network Outages Quick Search:		Continue to Step 2
Reports]	
Availability Trends (Legacy) Alerts History Summary Histogram (Legacy) Notifications		
Histogram (Legacy) Notifications Event Log		

Figure 5-14 Obtaining an availability report

2. Select the host to generate the report, and click **Continue to step 3**, as shown in Figure 5-15 on page 143.

<u>N</u> agios [®]	Availability Report Last Updated: Mon Oct 16 17:57:55 UTC 2017 Nagios® Core™ 4.3.2 - www.nagios.org
General	Logged in as helpios
Home Documentation	Step 2: Select Host
Current Status	Host(s): int3-controller-1
Tactical Overview	Continue to Step 3
Map (Legacy) Hosts Services Host Groups Summary Grid Service Groups	Tip: If you want to have the option of getting the availability data in CSV format, select *** ALL HOSTS *** from the pull-down menu.
Summary	
Grid Problems Services (Unhandled) Hosts (Unhandled) Network Outages Quick Search:	

Figure 5-15 Choose the host to generate the report

Tip: You can optionally select **** ALL HOSTS **** in this menu to generate reports from all hosts that are monitored by this Nagios instance.

3. Select then the length of the report. Figure 5-16 shows the creation of a report from the past month.



Figure 5-16 Selecting the length of the report

4. Click **Create Availability Report!**. Nagios generates a report from all the services in this host for the past month, as shown in Figure 5-17.

<u>N</u> agios [®]	Host Availability Report Last Updated: Mon Oct 16 18:03:15 UTC 2017 Nagios® Core™ 4.3.2 - www.nagios.org		Host	t 'int3-contro	oller-1'					
General	Logged in as <i>nagios</i>		10 01 2017 0	0.00.00 to 10.16	2017 19:02:15	Firs	at assumed host state:	First assumed service state		
Home Documentation	View Availability Report For All Hosts View Trends For This Host View Alert Histogram For This Host		10-01-2017 0 Di	uration: 15d 18h 3m	-2017 18:03:15 15s	Unspecified Onspecified Onspecified Backtracked archive				
Current Status	View Alert History For This Host							4		
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts	View Notifications For This Host						[Availability	report completed in 0 min 0 sec]		
Services			Host	State Break	downs:					
Summary Grid										
Service Groups		State	Type / Reason	Time	% Total Time	% Known Time				
Summary			Unscheduled	10d 18h 3m 15s	s 68.259%	100.000%				
Grid		UP	Scheduled	Od Oh Om Os	0.000%	0.000%				
Problems			Total	10d 18h 3m 1	5s 68.259%	100.000%				
Services (Unhandled)			Unscheduled	Od Oh Om Os	0.000%	0.000%				
Network Outages		DOWN	Scheduled	Od Oh Om Os	0.000%	0.000%				
Network Outages			Total	0d 0h 0m 0s	0.000%	0.000%				
Quick Search:			Unscheduled	Od Oh Om Os	0.000%	0.000%				
		UNREACHABL	E Scheduled	0d 0h 0m 0s	0.000%	0.000%				
			Total	0d 0h 0m 0s	0.000%	0.000%				
			Nagios Not Runni	ing Od Oh Om Os	0.000%					
Reports		Undetermined	Insufficient Data	5d 0h 0m 0s	31.741%					
Availability			Total	5d 0h 0m 0s	31.741%					
Trends (Legacy)		All	Total	15d 18h 3m 15s	s 100.000%	100.000%				
Alerts History Summary			State Break	downs For H	lost Services	:				
Histogram (Legacy)	Service	% Т	ime OK %	Time Warning %	6 Time Unknown	% Time Critical	% Time Undetermine	d		
Notifications	Ceph Monitor	64.4	79% (94 038%) 4 (088% (5.962%) 0	000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31 433%	-		
Event Log	Elasticsearch	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
	Kibana	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
System	Logstash	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Comments	OpenStack Cinder API	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Downtime	OpenStack Cinder Sched	uler 68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Process Info	OpenStack Galera Datab	ase 68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Performance Info	OpenStack Glance API	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Scheduling Queue	OpenStack Heat API	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
Configuration	OpenStack Heat Engine	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
estingulation	OpenStack Horizon User	Interface 68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
	OpenStack Keystone Ide	ntity Service 68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
	OpenStack Log Collector	68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			
	OpenStack Memory Cach	le Service 68.2	259% (100.000%) 0.0	000% (0.000%) 0	0.000% (0.000%)	0.000% (0.000%)	31.741%			

Figure 5-17 Availability report for past month for controller node 1

Accessing the system configuration

Under the Systems area, you can perform administrative tasks in Nagios and its monitored hosts and services. To schedule a host's downtime so that all operators can see an alert on Nagio and avoid unwanted page-outs during a maintenance window, click **Downtime**, click **Schedule service downtime** or **Schedule host downtime**, and complete the information of the affected Host or Service, and the time and end that the maintenance window starts and ends, as shown in Figure 5-18.

Nagios	External Command Interface	
	Nagios® Core ™ 4.3.2 - www.nagios.org	
General	Logged in as hagios	
Home Documentation	You are requesting	to schedule downtime for a particular host
Current Status		
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts		Command Options
Services	Host Name:	
Host Groups	Author (Your Name):	nagios
Summary Grid	Comment:	
Service Groups Summary Grid	Triggered By:	N/A C
Problems	Start Time:	10-16-2017 18:16:57
Hosts (Unhandled)	End Time:	10-16-2017 20:16:57
Network Outages	Туре:	Fixed ᅌ
Quick Search:	If Flexible, Duration:	2 Hours 0 Minutes
	Child Hosts:	Do nothing with child hosts
Reports		Commit Reset
Availability Trends (Legacy)		Command Description
Alerts History Summary Histogram (Legacy) Notifications Event Log	This command is used to schedule downtime for a particular host. During the specified notifications for this host as it normally would. Scheduled downtimes are preserved acr. hh.mm.ss. If you select the fixed option, the downtime wile be in effect between the stat downtime starts when the host goes down or becomes unreachable (sometime betwee fixed downtime.	downtime, Nagios will not send notifications out about the host. When the scheduled downtime expires, Nagios will send out ses program shutdowns and restars. Both the start and end times should be specified in the following format: m/ddypy It and end times you specify. If you do not select the fixed option, Nagios will tract this as "flashie" downtime. Flaxible n the start and end times you specified) and lasts as long as the duration of time you enter. The duration fields do not apply for
Puntum		
System	Please enter all required information before	committing the command
Comments Downtime Process Info Performance Info Scheduling Queue Configuration	Required fields are marked in red. Failure to supply all required values will resu	It in an error.

Figure 5-18 Scheduling the host downtime

You can also restart the Nagios, temporarily disable notifications, and stop checking services and hosts clicking **Process Info** under the **Systems** area, as shown in Figure 5-19.



Figure 5-19 Administering Nagios process information

You can check the status, disable monitoring, or change the schedule of individual checks that are performed in Hosts or Services in the Scheduling Queue area, as shown in Figure 5-20.

<u>N</u> agios [®]	Check Scheduling Queue Last Updated: Mon Oct 16 18:22:14 UTC 2017 Updated every 90 seconds						
General	Logged in as nagios						
Home Documentation		Entries	sorted by next check time	(ascending)			
Current Status	Host 🏞	Service **	Last Check ★●	Next Check **	Type	Active Checks	Actions
Tactical Overview	int3-controller-3	OpenStack RabbitMQ Server	10-16-2017 18:12:05	10-16-2017 18:22:05	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Hosts	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Nova Certificate Server	10-16-2017 18:12:09	10-16-2017 18:22:09	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Services Host Groups	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Neutron Server	10-16-2017 18:12:09	10-16-2017 18:22:09	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Summary	int3-controller-2	OpenStack Cinder API	10-16-2017 18:12:12	10-16-2017 18:22:12	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Grid Service Groups	int3-controller-1	Logstash	10-16-2017 18:12:12	10-16-2017 18:22:12	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Summary	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Trove Taskmanager	10-16-2017 18:12:14	10-16-2017 18:22:14	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Problems	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Nova Scheduler	10-16-2017 18:12:17	10-16-2017 18:22:17	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Services (Unhandled) Hosts (Unhandled)	localhost	HTTP	10-16-2017 18:17:22	10-16-2017 18:22:22	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Network Outages	int3-controller-1	OpenStack Swift Proxy Server	10-16-2017 18:12:22	10-16-2017 18:22:22	Normal	ENABLED	XO
Quick Search:	int3-compute-1		10-16-2017 18:17:20	10-16-2017 18:22:24	Normal	ENABLED	XO
	int3-storage-2	Swift Object Server	10-16-2017 18:12:24	10-16-2017 18:22:24	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Reports	int3-controller-2	OpenStack Trove Taskmanager	10-16-2017 18:12:24	10-16-2017 18:22:24	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Availability	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Trove API	10-16-2017 18:12:34	10-16-2017 18:22:34	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Trends (Legacy) Alerts	int3-controller-2	OpenStack Neutron Agents	10-16-2017 18:12:40	10-16-2017 18:22:40	Normal	ENABLED	×O
History	int3-controller-1	SSH	10-16-2017 18:12:44	10-16-2017 18:22:44	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Summary Histogram (Legacy)	int3-controller-3	OpenStack Cinder Scheduler	10-16-2017 18:12:53	10-16-2017 18:22:53	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Notifications	int3-compute-2		10-16-2017 18:17:53	10-16-2017 18:22:57	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Event Log	localhost	PING	10-16-2017 18:17:58	10-16-2017 18:22:58	Normal	ENABLED	×O
System	int3-storage-3	Swift Object Server	10-16-2017 18:13:05	10-16-2017 18:23:05	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Downtime	int3-storage-1	Ceph OSD Server	10-16-2017 18:13:08	10-16-2017 18:23:08	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Process Info Performance Info	int3-controller-2	OpenStack Utility CLI	10-16-2017 18:13:13	10-16-2017 18:23:13	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Scheduling Queue	int3-controller-2	OpenStack Swift Proxy Server	10-16-2017 18:13:17	10-16-2017 18:23:17	Normal	ENABLED	×O
Configuration	int3-controller-1	OpenStack Horizon User Interface	10-16-2017 18:13:21	10-16-2017 18:23:21	Normal	ENABLED	×O

Figure 5-20 Checking or changing the scheduling queue

In the Configuration section, you can view and modify the NRPE commands that are used to check the status of hosts and services and the period that they can be used for monitoring. You can also view and change the default contact for notification purposes in case of an event that is detected by Nagios, as shown in Figure 5-21.

Nagios [®]	Configura Last Update	ation d: Mon Oct 16 18:25:4	9 UTC 2017													Object Type: Hosts	
	Nagios® Co	re™ 4.3.2 - www.nagio	os.org													Show Only:	
General	Logged in a	s nagios														Chow Only.	
Home Documentation																Update	
Current Status								Н	osts								
Tactical Overview Map (Legacy) Hosts Services	Host Name	Alias/Description	Address	Importance (Host)	Importance (Host + Services)	Parent Hosts	Max. Check Attempts	Check Interval	Retry Interval	Host Check Command	Check Period	Obsess Over	Enable Active Checks	Enable Passive Checks	Check Freshness	Freshness Threshold	Default Contacts/Groups
Host Groups Summary Grid	int3- compute-1	int3-compute-1	172.29.236.4	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Service Groups Summary Grid	int3- compute-2	int3-compute-2	172.29.236.5	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Services (Unhandled) Hosts (Unhandled) Network Outages	int3- controller-1	int3-controller-1	172.29.236.1	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Quick Search:	int3- controller-2	int3-controller-2	172.29.236.2	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Reports Availability	int3- controller-3	int3-controller-3	172.29.236.3	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Trends (Legacy) Alerts History	int3- storage-1	int3-storage-1	172.29.236.6	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Histogram (Legacy) Notifications Event Log	int3- storage-2	int3-storage-2	172.29.236.7	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
System	int3- storage-3	int3-storage-3	172.29.236.8	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Downtime Process Info Performance Info	localhost	localhost	127.0.0.1	0	0		10	0h 5m Os	0h 1m Os	check-host- alive	24x7	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Auto- determined value	admins
Scheduling Queue Configuration																	

Figure 5-21 Nagios configuration menu

This section demonstrated some of the Nagios functions that are immediately available after the deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. For more information about Nagios and instructions of usage, see the Nagios documentation.

5.4 Elastic stack (Kibana)

As explained in 5.1, "Introduction to cluster monitoring and troubleshooting" on page 124, the ELK Stack is formed by several components:

- Metricbeat: An agent that runs in the compute, Ceph, and Swift nodes and monitors and collects metrics (disk usage, CPU workload, available memory, and so on) and sends them to the Logstash.
- Filebeat: An agent that also runs in the compute, Ceph, and Swift nodes and collects logs from the OS, OpenStack components, and Ceph components, and sends them to the Logstash.
- Logstash: An application that runs in an LXC container in the controller nodes. This application receives the information that is provided by Metricbeat and Filebeat agents, centralizing and transforming such information. It standardizes and indexes such information in a way that makes it easier to handle multiple logs and statistics from different sources by using different formats. All the information that is prepared by Logstash is sent to Elasticsearch.

- Elasticsearch: An application running in an LXC container in the controller nodes. Elasticsearch is a search and analytics engine, which is accessible from RESTful web interfaces, that enables queries on the data that is stored (received by Logstash).
- Kibana: A web interface that consumes data that is stored in Elasticsearch. Kibana runs in a container in the controller nodes. Through the Kibana interface, you can have multiple Dashboards with useful information, such as logs and statistics from your cluster nodes, that you can use to make decisions and understand when events are happening in your environment.

Figure 5-22 shows the flow of the information from the nodes by using Beats in the Operation Management tools in ELK Stack.



Figure 5-22 Information flow in the ELK Stack

Example 5-12 shows the Filebeat and Metricbeat components running in one of the compute nodes of the solution.

Example 5-12 Filebeat and Metricbeat running in a compute node

```
ubuntu@int3-compute-1:~$ ps -ef | grep beat
ubuntu
         40982 40962 0 16:13 pts/2
                                        00:00:00 grep --color=auto beat
         97692
root
                    1 0 Sep28 ?
                                        00:08:42
/usr/share/metricbeat/bin/metricbeat -c /etc/metricbeat/metricbeat.yml -path.home
/usr/share/metricbeat -path.config /etc/metricbeat -path.data /var/lib/metricbeat
-path.logs /var/log/metricbeat
         98980
                    1 0 Sep28 ?
                                        00:01:15 /usr/share/filebeat/bin/filebeat
root
-c /etc/filebeat/filebeat.yml -path.home /usr/share/filebeat -path.config
/etc/filebeat -path.data /var/lib/filebeat -path.logs /var/log/filebeat
```

In the /etc/filebeat/filebeat.yml configuration file, you can see that all information that is collected by the agent is sent to the Logstash, as shown in Example 5-13.

Example 5-13 Filebeat configuration file sending information to Logstash

```
output:
logstash:
hosts:
- '172.29.236.50:5044'
shipper: null
logging:
```

```
files:
    rotateeverybytes: 10485760 # = 10MB
    keepfiles: 7
filebeat.config_dir: /etc/filebeat/conf
```

You can see that the IP that is configured in filebeat.yml (172.29.236.50 in Example 5-13 on page 150) is available in one of the controller nodes. The reason is that all components point to this IP, and the haproxy component running in the controller node coordinates the routing of such information to the appropriate IP address of the Logstash LXC container, as shown in /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg in Example 5-14.

Example 5-14 The haproxy configuration file

```
frontend logstash-beats-front
bind *:5044
   mode tcp
   timeout client 60m
    option tcplog
    default backend logstash-beats-back
backend logstash-beats-back
   mode tcp
   timeout server 60m
   balance leastconn
   server int3-controller-1-logstash 172.29.236.11:5044 check port 5044 inter 10s
fall 1 rise 1
   server int3-controller-2-logstash 172.29.236.15:5044 check port 5044 inter 10s
fall 1 rise 1
   server int3-controller-3-logstash 172.29.236.19:5044 check port 5044 inter 10s
fall 1 rise 1
```

Metricbeat sends the information directly to Elasticsearch, as shown in the section of /etc/metricbeat/metricbeat.yml configuration file in Example 5-15.

Example 5-15 Metricbeat configuration file

```
metricbeat.modules:
- module: system
  metricsets:
    - cpu
    - load
    - fsstat
    - memory
    - network
  enabled: true
  period: "1m"
  processes: ['.*']
- module: system
  metricsets:
    - filesystem
    - process
  enabled: true
  period: "5m"
  processes: ['.*']
output.elasticsearch:
```

```
hosts:
- '172.29.236.50:9200'
```

The haproxy also routes this information to the Elasticsearch LXC container, as shown in the section of /etc/haproxy/haproxy.cfg in Example 5-16.

Example 5-16 Elasticsearch routing in the haproxy configuration file

```
frontend elasticsearch-http-front
bind *:9200
   mode http
   option httplog
    option forwardfor except 127.0.0/8
    option http-server-close
    default backend elasticsearch-http-back
backend elasticsearch-http-back
   mode http
   option forwardfor
   option httpchk
    option httplog
   balance source
    server int3-controller-1-elasticsearch 172.29.236.12:9200 check port 9200
inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
    server int3-controller-2-elasticsearch 172.29.236.16:9200 check port 9200
inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
    server int3-controller-3-elasticsearch 172.29.236.20:9200 check port 9200
inter 10s fall 1 rise 1
```

All this information is processed by Logstash and stored in Elasticsearch, which run in LXC containers in the controller nodes, as shown in Example 5-17.

Example 5-17 LXC Containers running with Kibana, Logstash, and Elasticsearch

```
root@int3-controller-1:~# lxc-ls
int3-controller-1-elasticsearch int3-controller-1-kibana
int3-controller-1-logstash
...
```

The Kibana software also runs in an LXC container, and it can be the web interface that is used for consuming information that is stored in Elasticsearch. Through Kibana, you can create graphics, view logs, and statistics of your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems infrastructure. Use the instructions that are provided in 5.2, "Accessing the operations management tools" on page 127 to open the Kibana interface.

5.4.1 Using the Kibana Dashboard

As soon as you log in to the Kibana, the Kibana Dashboard is displayed, as shown in Figure 5-23.



Figure 5-23 The Kibana Dashboard

In the Kibana Dashboard, you can add views of searches, metrics, and graphics to monitor the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems environment. There is information that is already displayed, but you can customize the view according to your preferences and needs. After the initial deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, the following topics are initially displayed in the Kibana Dashboard:

- Total Requests
- Error Request
- API Status
- Request Distribution
- API Error Distribution
- ► Error HTTP Methods
- ► Top 5 Event Sources
- OpenStack Log Level Severity
- OpenStack API Response Times Percentage
- OpenStack API Response Times Stats

To understand the information that is displayed in each box, you can view the source of this data and how Kibana is projecting this information. Click the **Edit** icon (identified by a pencil) of the box you want to open, as shown in Figure 5-24.



Figure 5-24 Editing the visualization

The upper level menu changes from Dashboard to Visualize, and several pieces of information are displayed, as shown in Figure 5-25, and explained in the following list.



Figure 5-25 Editing the visualization

- 1. The upper menu shows which section of Kibana you are using. There are four tabs you can use:
 - a. Discover: This is where you can perform searches on the logs and metrics that are provided by Filebeat and Metricbeat. Search can be used to later create a Visualization on the Visualize tab.
 - b. Visualize: This is the tab that is shown in Figure 5-25 on page 154. Here, you can create graphics and visualizations that are based on the information that is provided by Filebeat and Metricbeat. The visualization can use information that is filtered by searches that are performed in the Discover tab.
 - c. Dashboard: A Dashboard where you can add multiple visualizations or searches that were previously created. The information is dynamically displayed as the information is received in Logstash by Filebeat and Metricbeat from the components of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. You can add multiple visualizations to the existing Dashboards or create your own Dashboard with the visualizations you want to display.
 - d. Settings: Here you can control several settings of the Kibana interface.
- 2. The source of this information. The source can be Logstash (uses information that is provided by Filebeat) or Metricbeat. When you create a visualization, you are prompted to choose whether you want to use Logstash or Metricbeat. This visualization uses the Logstash information.
- shows the search that is performed in Discover to obtain the information for which you are creating the visualization. In this case, all the messages that are saved in Logstash are used.

4. How the data is used to create the graphic. When you start creating the visualization, you must choose between multiple options, and in this case, a Pie Chart is chosen. In this example, each slice size is based on the Count of entries, and what determines the classification of each slice is a field of the logs called loglevel.raw (obtained through the search "*" that is shown in step 3 on page 155). This is possible because Logstash receives the logs through Filebeat and manipulates it, indexing and standardizing the available fields of the logs. Figure 5-26 shows an example of the loglevel field in a specific log entry.



Figure 5-26 Loglevel field of a specific log entry

You can customize the Kibana Dashboard by resizing, adding, or removing the Visualizations so that you can focus on relevant information for your environment. To resize or remove a visualization, position the cursor at the lower right area of the visualization and drag it to resize, or use the "X" button at the upper right area to remove it from the Dashboard, as shown in Figure 5-27.



Figure 5-27 Resizing or removing the visualization from the Dashboard

To add a visualization to the existing Dashboard, use the **Add Visualization** button at the upper right area of the Dashboard, as shown in Figure 5-28.

kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboan	1	Settings						Last 12 hours				
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary						۹	đ			ď	٥	٠			
										Add V	Isualizat	ion			

Figure 5-28 Adding a visualization to the Dashboard

You can create a Dashboard and add the Visualizations by using the **New Dashboard** button at the upper right, as shown in Figure 5-29.



Figure 5-29 Creating a Dashboard

Note: You must be on the Dashboard tab to manipulate the Dashboard. When you are in a different tab, such as Discover or Visualize, the same buttons still exist in the upper right area, but they have different purposes.

5.4.2 Selecting other Dashboards that are available in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides several Dashboards with different information previously prepared, including many visualizations to help you monitor your environment. You can use the **Load Saved Dashboards** button at the upper right corner while in the Dashboards tab to load the previously prepared Dashboards that are available in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, as shown in Figure 5-30.

Liscover Visualize Dashboard Settings				Ø	Last 12	2 hours			
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	Q	6	Ľ,	ď	÷	٠			
		Load S	Saved Dashbo	oard ag	e dashk	boards			
Dashboard Filter				1	5 dashbo	oards			
Ceph Dashboard									
Linux Logs Management	Linux Logs Management								
Log Analyze Dashboard - Logs-From GUI									
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary									
Log Management Dashboard - Response Times - Request Rates									
1 2 3 »									

Figure 5-30 Load saved Dashboards

The default Dashboards in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution are:

- Ceph Dashboard
- Linux Logs Management
- ► Log Analyze Dashboard Logs from GUI
- ► Log Management Dashboard OpenStack API Summary
- ► Log Management Dashboard Response Times Request Rates
- Metricbeat file system per Host
- Metricbeat system overview
- Metricbeat CPU
- Metricbeat File system
- Metricbeat Memory
- Metricbeat Network
- Metricbeat Overview
- Metricbeat Processes
- SWIFT Dashboard
- Trove Dashboard

After clicking the wanted Dashboard, its information is immediately displayed. Figure 5-31 shows an example of the Ceph Dashboard, displaying several Ceph-related pieces of information from this Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems environment.



Figure 5-31 Ceph Dashboard

5.4.3 Performing searches with Kibana

You can use Kibana to search through the logs from the entire cluster. Later, you can use information from such logs to generate graphics or visualizations to monitor the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster. You can also use Kibana search for troubleshooting or problem determination purposes. For more information and a troubleshooting example, see 5.4.9, "Using Kibana for troubleshooting" on page 178.

To perform a search by using Kibana, click the **Discover** tab, as shown in Figure 5-32.



Figure 5-32 The Discover tab in Kibana

You can perform text searches. The search is performed by Elasticsearch, which uses features and indexes that are created by Logstash. In Figure 5-33, a search is performed for messages containing fabio-nova, which is the name of one VM that was previously created in the cluster.

kiban	a	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard S	ettings									3	٥ı	Last 1 year
"fabio-nova"												(۹			
logstash-*	- 🤇											8	byte	s_written_i	n_ceph t	O 6 hits
Selected Fields						October 4t	th 2016, 11:58:1	8.580 - October	4th 2017, 11:58:18	3.580 — <u>by weel</u>	≰ 4					
? _source	ΙΓ	5 -														<
Available Fields		4-														
Popular	Cou	2												0		
f beat.hostname		1 -														1 I.
f host		0	2016-10-31	2016-11-30	2016-12-31	2017-01-31	2017-02-28	2017-03-31	2017-04-30	2017-05-31	2017-06-	-30 2017-07	7-31	2017-08-31		
t logmessage								Ctimestamp	per week							
t message								^								
t module		Time -	7		_source											
t source		October 3	rd 2017, 1	7:39:18.384	message:	Tue Oct 03	3 22:39:11.9	54084 2017]	[wsgi:error]	[pid 20023:t	id 70366877	'905216] Hard	Reboot	ed Instanc	e: "fat	bio-
t timestamp					nova" logi	message: Ho	lard Rebooted	Instance:	fabio-nova"	eversion:	1 @timesta	mp: October	3rd 201	7, 17:39:	18.384	tags
 @timestamp 					: openstack	k, horizon,	, beats_inpu	t_codec_plai	n_applied, ap	ache-error	beat.name:	int3-control	ller-3-H	norizon-co	ntainer	-0a07
t @version					cd6b beat.	hostname:	int3-contro	ller-3-horiz	on-container-	0a07cd6b be	at.version:	5.2.2 offs	et: 193	,331 type	: opens	stack
≇ _id					input type	t log sour	rce: /var/l	og/horizon/h	orizon-error.	log host: i	int3-control	ller-3-horizo	n-conte	iner-0a07a	d6b ti	mest
t _index		September	29th 2017	, 15:21:09.808	B message:	Fri Sep 29	20:21:02.24	47299 20171	[wsgi:error]	[pid 73234:t	id 70366758	6296967 Sche	duled d	eletion of	Instan	nce: "
# _score					fabio-nova2	" [Fri Sep	29 20:21:02	2.638167 201	7] [wsqi:erro] [pid 7323	4:tid 70366	758629696] S	chedule	d deletion	of Ins	tance
f _type					: "fabio-n	nova" logm	message: Sch	eduled delet	ion of Instan	ce: "fabio-r	nova2" [Fri	Sep 29 20:21	1:02.63	3167 2017]	[wsgi:e	error
# apache_pid] [pid 7323	84:tid 7036	6758629696]	Scheduled d	eletion of In:	stance: " <mark>fab</mark>	pio - nova "	eversion: 1	Stimes	tamp: Sep	tember a	29th
t apache_tid					2017, 15:21	.:09.808 01	ffset: 137.	504 type: 0	penstack beat		-controller	-3-horizon-c	ontaine	r-0a07cd6	beat.	host
t beat.name	,	September	29th 2017	. 15:03:42.75	5	Teni Son 20	20.02.41 0	20276 20171	[weei tennen]	Faid 72240.4	id 70366750	1100167 Scho	dul od d	alation of	Techor	
t beat.version				,	fabio-nova	" logmess	age: Schedu	led deletion	of Instance:	" <mark>fabio</mark> -nov	va" eversio	on: 1 @times	stamp:	September	29th 20	17, 1

Figure 5-33 Performing a search by using Kibana

The numbers that are shown in Figure 5-33 are explained in the following list:

1. The search field to type the information for which you want to look.

Note: You can use wildcards or quotation marks ("") to look for specific or more precise information.

- Here, you must select the source of the information, where the search is performed. If you click Logstash-*, you can switch to Metricbeat-*. As explained in 5.4, "Elastic stack (Kibana)" on page 149, Filebeat sends information to Logstash while Metricbeat sends it directly to Elasticsearch.
- 3. Here, you select the time frame in which to perform the search.

Important: The Kibana search is restricted to messages that happened during that time frame.

- 4. The time frame that is considered for this search (based on the selection that is made in step 3.
- 5. This graphic shows the count of entries that resulted from this search (or the total number of results that resulted from this search), in a timeline, respecting the time frame that is selected in step 3.
- 6. The left pane shows the available fields in the log entries. Logstash receives the logs from multiple applications and standardizes them, creating fields to index and store the information that is received in such a log (for example, there is a timestamp field storing the data and time of the log entry, and a message field storing the message itself).

Note: You can use such fields to refine your search. By clicking in one of the fields, Kibana shows the available results for information in that field, and you can select one of them to refine your query. For example, if you click in the loglevel field, you can select ERROR, and only ERROR messages are displayed in the result of the search (INFO or WARNING messages are not shown).

7. This area shows the results of your search.

You can click in the log entry and expand it, showing all the available fields and information from that log, as shown in Figure 5-34.

Time -		_source
October 3rd 20	017, 17:39:18.384	<pre>message: [Tue Oct 03 22:39:11.954084 2017] [wsgi:error] [pid 20023:tid 70366877905216] Hard Rebooted Instance: "fabio-nova" logmessage: Hard Rebooted Instance: "fabio-nova" @version: 1 @timestamp: October 3rd 2017, 17:39:18.384 tags: openstack horizon, beats_input_codec_plain_applied, apache-error beat.name: int3-controller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b beat.hostnam e: int3-controller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b beat.version: 5.2.2 offset: 193,331 type: openstack input_type: log sou rce: /var/log/horizon/horizon-error.log best: int3-controller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b timestamp: Tue Oct 03 22:39:11.</pre>
Table JSON		Link to /logstash-2017.10.03/openstack/AV7kZMkX80Db1RcWD85
⊙ @timestamp	@ @ □ October 3rd	2017, 17:39:18.384
t eversion	Q Q 🔲 1	
t_id		blRcWDBSa
t _index	🔍 🔍 🖽 logstash-20	17.10.03
#_score	Q Q 🗖	
t_type	@ @ □ openstack	
t apache_pid	Q Q II 20023	
t apache_tid	Q Q D 70366877905	216
t beat.hostname	Q Q 🗇 int3-contro	ller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b
t beat.name	Q Q 🗇 int3-contro	ller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b
t beat.version	QQ 🖽 5.2.2	
t host	Q Q 🗇 int3-contro	ller-3-horizon-container-0a07cd6b
<pre>tinput_type</pre>	QQ 🖽 log	
t loglevel	Q Q D ERROR	
t logmessage	🔍 🔍 🖽 Hard Reboot	ed Instance: " <mark>fabio</mark> - <mark>nova</mark> "
t message	Q Q [] [Tue Oct 03	22:39:11.954084 2017] [wsgi:error] [pid 20023:tid 70366877905216] Hard Rebooted Instance: " <mark>fabio</mark> - <mark>nova</mark> "
t module	Q Q 🗇 horizon.err	or.wsgi
# offset	QQ 🖽 193,331	
t source	Q Q 🗇 /var/log/ho	rizon/horizon-error.log
t tags	@ @ □ openstack,	horizon, beats_input_codec_plain_applied, apache-error
t timestamp	@ @ I Tue Oct 03	22:39:11.954084 2017
t type	⊕ ⊕ □ openstack	

Figure 5-34 Details of the log entry

In Figure 5-34, you can see all the information for that specific log entry that resulted from your search. You can see that the field message contains the message itself, <code>@timestamp</code> shows the exact time and date when that message happened, host shows the server where this log came from, <code>loglevel</code> shows whether this message is an ERROR, WARNING, or INFO, and source shows the file name where this entry was logged. All of this information was passed from Filebeat to Logstash, transformed, and then stored in Elasticsearch. Kibana used Elasticsearch to obtain such information.

This section shows an example about how to search for logs that contain information about the number of bytes that are written to Ceph devices. This search is later used to create a graphic in 5.4.5, "Using Kibana to create a graph that is based on a search" on page 164.

One of the fields that is added by Logstash is the tags field. It contains tags that are related to that log entry, enabling you to use such tags in your queries. For example, the Ceph-related logs have ceph as a tag. There is also another field that is named bytes_written, which stores the total bytes that are written per second (this is part of the information in the Ceph log), as shown in Figure 5-35.

@ Stimostom	A A T October 4th 2017 14-24-21 197
+ Buencion	
a id	
t _tu	
E _tridex	a a m
#_score	
€ _type	🔍 🔍 🔲 openstack
t avail_unit	Q, Q, []] 68
<pre>t beat.hostname</pre>	Q Q 🗇 int3-controller-1
t beat.name	Q Q 🔟 int3-controller-1
<pre>t beat.version</pre>	Q Q II 5.2.2
<pre>t bytes_avail</pre>	Q, Q, III 28003
t bytes_data	Q Q II 1093
# bytes_read	
<pre>t bytes_unit</pre>	Q, Q, []] 68
t bytes_used	Q Q II 3280
# bytes_written	Q Q II 2,080
t date	Q Q 🔟 2017-10-04 14:24:20.613813
t error_bool	Q Q II 0
t host	Q Q 🔟 int3-controller-1
<pre>t input_type</pre>	Q Q 🔟 log
t logmessage	Q Q ID log_channel(cluster) log [INF] : pgmap v303926: 896 pgs: 896 active+clean; 1093 GB data, 3280 GB used, 28003 GB / 31283 GB avail; 0 B/s r d, 2080 B/s wr, 1 op/s
t message	Q Q □ 2017-10-04 14:24:20.613813 3fff931de1f0 0 log_channel(cluster) log [INF] : pgmap v303926: 896 pgs: 896 active+clean; 1093 GB data, 3280 GB used, 28003 GB / 31283 GB avail; 0 B/s rd, 2080 B/s] wr, 1 op/s
# offset	Q Q II 5,152,368
# ops_per_sec	Q, Q, []] 1
t osd_epoch	Q Q 🔟 3fff931de1f0
t read_unit	Q, Q, []] B/s
t source	Q Q Ⅲ /var/log/ <mark>ceph/ceph</mark> -mon.int3-controller-1.log
t tags	Q Q □ ceph -mon, ceph, infrastructure, beats_input_codec_plain_applied
<pre>t total_avail</pre>	Q Q II 31283
t total_unit	ଭ୍ ପ୍ 🔟 G8
t type	🔍 🔍 🗇 openstack

Figure 5-35 Ceph log in the Kibana interface showing the tags and number of bytes_written

Knowing such information, you can search for messages with the tag ceph and request only messages that have the bytes_written field by performing a search, as shown in Example 5-18.

Example 5-18 Searching for Ceph logs with the bytes_written field

tags:ceph AND _exists_:bytes_written

Figure 5-36 shows the search results for this query. It considers only logs from the past 12 hours, according to the selection that is made at the upper right corner of the window.



Figure 5-36 Search results from the Ceph logs with bytes_written

Click the **Save Search** button at the upper right corner of your window to save this query. Later, you can use this query to create a graphic, as explained in 5.4.5, "Using Kibana to create a graph that is based on a search" on page 164. Figure 5-37 shows the Save Search option.

		🙆 Last 12 ho	ours
tags:ceph AND _exists_:bytes_written	Q	B B B C	
Court Second		Save Search	
bytes_written_in_ceph			
Save			

Figure 5-37 Save Search option

5.4.4 Viewing saved searches

After you save a search, you can open it at by clicking the **Discover** tab, clicking the **Open** button, and then selecting the correct search among the available ones, as shown in Figure 5-38.

Kibana Discover Visualize Dathboard Settings		(D Last 12	2 hours
tags:ceph AND_exists_bytes_written	Q	8	6	
		manage s	laved sear	rches
bytel		1	saved sear	irch
bytes_written_in_ceph				
 *				

Figure 5-38 Opening saved searches

The search is automatically performed by Kibana and Elasticsearch based on the time frame that is selected at the upper right corner of your window.

5.4.5 Using Kibana to create a graph that is based on a search

You can use Kibana to create a visualization that is based on information that is obtained by a search. In this example, you can create a graph (line chart) to show the number of bytes that was written by Ceph in the past few hours by using the information that is provided by the search that was prepared and saved in 5.4.3, "Performing searches with Kibana" on page 159.

Complete the following steps:

1. Click **Visualize** and select the visualization method (**Line Chart**), as shown in Figure 5-39.

Cre	eate a new	visualization Step 1
	Area chart	Great for stacked timelines in which the total of all series is more important than comparing any two or more series. Less useful for assessing the relative change of unrelated data points as changes in a series lower down the stack will have a difficult to gauge effect on the series above it.
⊞	Data table	The data table provides a detailed breakdown, in tabular format, of the results of a composed aggregation. Tip, a data table is available from many other charts by clicking grey bar at the bottom of the chart.
Line	Line chart	Often the best chart for high density time series. Great for comparing one series to another. Be careful with sparse sets as the connection between points can be misleading.
	Markdown widget	Useful for displaying explanations or instructions for dashboards.
	Metric	One big number for all of your one big number needs. Perfect for showing a count of hits, or the exact average a numeric field.
¢	Pie chart	Pie charts are ideal for displaying the parts of some whole. For example, sales percentages by department. Pro Tip: Pie charts are best used sparingly, and with no more than 7 slices per pie.
•	Tile map	Your source for geographic maps. Requires an elasticsearch geo_point field. More specifically, a field that is mapped as type:geo_point with latitude and longitude coordinates.
[an]	Vertical bar chart	The goto chart for oh-so-many needs. Great for time and non-time data. Stacked or grouped, exact numbers or percentages. If you are not sure which chart you need, you could do worse than to start here.

Figure 5-39 Creating a line chart visualization

2. You must select the source of information for this line chart. This case uses the previously saved search, so select it, as shown in Figure 5-40.

kiba	Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings						
	Select a search source	Step 2					
	From a new search						
	From a saved search						

Figure 5-40 Using a saved search as the source of information

3. Then, select the saved search that you want to use as the source of information for this visualization. Figure 5-41 uses the bytes_written_in_ceph saved search.

kibar	Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings	
S	Select a search source	Step 2
	From a new search	
	From a saved search	
		manage saved searches
	byte	1 saved search
	bytes_written_in_ceph	

Figure 5-41 Selecting the saved search

4. Now, customize your visualization. Given that it is a Line chart, it has two axes (Y is the vertical axis and X is the horizontal axis). In this example, the Y-Axis shows the Average (Aggregation) of data in the Field bytes.written (obtained from the search that is performed in Kibana). The Y-Axis aggregates the data based on a Date Histogram that uses the @timestamp field of the logs to determine how the data is aggregated. After making these selections, click Play. The graph is shown (Figure 5-42).

kibana Discover Visu	alize Dashboard	Settings	O Last 12 hours
	% This visua	lization is linked to a saved search: bytes_written_in_ceph	
logstash-*	1,000,000,000		> • Average bytes_written
Data Options		1	
metrics	900,000,000		
Y-Axis			
Aggregation	800,000,000 -		
Average			
Field			
bytes_written	700,000,000 -		
CustomLabel			
	600,000,000 -		
+ Add metrics			
huckate	500.000.000		
X-Axis			
Aggregation			
Date Histogram -	400,000,000 -		
Field			
@timestamp -	300,000,000 -		
Interval			~
Auto -	200.000.000		
CustomLabel			1
< Advanced	100,000,000		
₽ Add sub-buckets			
	0		1/20 15:00 16:00
		Ctimestamp per 10 minutes	LATON LOTON

Figure 5-42 Customizing the visualization

The data is based on the time frame that is selected at the upper right corner of the window. You can modify this time frame so that the graph is also dynamically changed, as shown in Figure 5-43 on page 167.
kibana Discover Vie	sualize Dashboard Settings	C' Auto-refresh 🕥 Last 1 hour
Culck Today This week This month This year Absolute Week to date Month to dat	YesterdayLast 15 minutesLast 30 daysDay before yesterdayLast 30 minutesLast 60 daysThis day last weekLast 1 hourLast 60 daysPrevious weekLast 1 hoursLast 6 monthsarPrevious monthLast 12 hoursaPrevious yearLast 24 hoursaLast 7 daysLast 5 yearsteLast 7 daysLast 5 years	
	% This visualization is linked to a saved search: bytes written in cenh	
logstash-*	<	Average bytes_written
Data Options	zso.000.000 - 250.000.00 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.000.000 - 150.0000-000.000 - 150.0000-000.0000-0000-0000-0000-0000-00	~
+ Add metrics		
X-Axis X Aggregation Date Histogram ·	50,000,000	
@timestamp •	0 15:15 15:20 15:25 15:30 15:35 15:40 15:45 15:50 15:55 16:00 16:05 @timestamp per minute	16:10

Figure 5-43 Changing the time frame

5. After you prepare your visualization, click **Save** to save this visualization, as shown in Figure 5-44.

	kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard Settings			0 L	ist 1 hour
				% This visualization is linked to a saved search: bytes_written_in_ceph		8		S
т	itle							
	bytes_written_in_ceph_line_graphic							
	Save							
				A				

Figure 5-44 Saving the visualization

5.4.6 Viewing saved visualizations

When you have a saved visualization, you can reload it by opening the saved visualization. To complete this action, click the Visualize tab and click **Open**. Look for your visualization and click it, as shown in Figure 5-45.

kibana Discover Visualiz	Deshboard Settings			0 L	ast 1 hour
	% This visualization is linked to a saved search: bytes_written_in_ceph		B		
			ma	nage visu	alizations
bytes				5 visua	lizations
CEPH BYTES READ					
CEPH BYTES WRITTEN					
METRICBEAT IN VS OUT NETWORK BYTES					
METRICBEAT NETWORK BYTES					
bytes_written_in_ceph_line_graphic					

Figure 5-45 Opening a saved visualization

5.4.7 Adding the graph visualization to the Dashboard

You can add a saved visualization to your Dashboard so that you can use this information to monitor your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster. To complete this action, open the Dashboard that you want to use, click +, which is Add Visualization button, and then search for the visualization that you want to add and click it, as shown in Figure 5-46.

kibana Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings			Ø	Last 1 hour
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	Q		₽ •	•
Visualizations Searches			Add Visus	lization
			manage visu	alizations
bytes			5 visual	zations
∠ CEPH BYTES READ				
CEPH BYTES WRITTEN				
METRICBEAT IN VS OUT NETWORK BYTES				
METRICBEAT NETWORK BYTES				
Lee bytes written_in_ceph_line_graphic				

Figure 5-46 Adding a visualization to the Dashboard



The Visualization is added to the bottom of the Dashboard. You can move it to the position where you want this information to appear, and also resize it, as shown in Figure 5-47.

Figure 5-47 Positioning and resizing the visualization in the Dashboard

After completing this action, click **Save** at the upper right corner of the window to save the changes that are made to this Dashboard so that this visualization is added persistently to it, as shown in Figure 5-48.

Kibana Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings	⊙ Last 1 hour
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	< 3 3 8 3 ♦ 4 ♦
Save As	
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	
Store time with dashboard O	
Save	
· · ·	

Figure 5-48 Saving the changes to the Dashboard

5.4.8 Using Kibana to view metrics

Kibana also receives metrics information that is provided by Metricbeat, such as the workload of the systems CPU, memory usage, and file system utilization. You can use such information to generate graphics or tables to monitor your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster.

Note: Metricbeat can also run in the VMs and provide information such as connectivity to a database engine. At the time of writing, only the infrastructure is monitored by Metricbeat, which provides information only about the controller, compute, and storage (Ceph and Swift) nodes, but not the VM information, so no metrics about the database engines are available at this time.

This section shows an example of using information that is provided by Metricbeat to create a table showing the CPU workload in your nodes. Complete the following steps:

1. In the Discover tab, select metricbeat-* as the source of information and then perform a search for entries with the metricset.module as system and metricset.name as cpu or load, as shown in Example 5-19.

Example 5-19 Searching for metrics from Metricbeat

metricset.module: system AND (metricset.name: cpu OR metricset.name: load)



Figure 5-49 shows the results of this query.

Figure 5-49 Searching for information from Metricbeat

Viewing the details of the log entries, you can see the type of information that is provided by Metricbeat to Elasticseach. Figure 5-50 on page 171 shows node int3-controller-1 (one of the controller nodes) has 98.51% of idle CPU.

October 4th 2017, 15:1	October 4th 2017, 15:19:56.539 { "@timestamp": "2017-10-04720:19:56.5392", "beat": { "hostname": "int3-controller-1", "n "5.2.2" }, "metricset": { "module": "system", "name": "cpu", "rtt": 4572 }, "system": { ", 0.9851 }, "iowait": { "pct": 0.0002 }, "irq": { "pct": 0 }, "nice": { "pct": 0.0013 }, "s "pct": 0 }, "system": { "pct": 0.0059 }, "user": { "pct": 0.0075 } } , "type": "metricse"									
Table JSON		Link to /metricbeat-2017.10.04/metricsets/AV7pC3qJ80Db1RcW06wC								
⊙ @timestamp	Q Q 🔲 October 4th 2017, 15:19:56.539									
7_id	Q Q □ ▲ AV7pC3gJ80Db1RcW06wC									
<pre>? _index</pre>	🔍 🔍 🔟 🔺 metricbeat-2017.10.04									
7 _score	ର୍ଜ୍ 🗖 🔺 -									
7 _type	🔍 🔍 🖽 🔺 metricsets									
t beat.hostname	Q Q 🗇 int3-controller-1									
t beat.name	🔍 🔍 🗇 int3-controller-1									
t beat.version	Q Q II 5.2.2									
t metricset.module	Q Q 🔟 system									
t metricset.name	Q Q II <mark>cpu</mark>									
# metricset.rtt	Q Q 🗇 4,572									
# system.cpu.cores	Q Q II 176									
# system.cpu.idle.pct	Q Q 🗇 98.51%									
# system.cpu.iowait.pct	Q Q II 0.02%									
# system.cpu.irq.pct	Q Q II 0%									
<pre># system.cpu.nice.pct</pre>	Q Q 🗇 0.13%									
# system.cpu.softirq.pct	Q Q II 0%									
# system.cpu.steal.pct	Q Q II 0%									
# system.cpu.system.pct	Q Q 🗇 0.59%									
# system.cpu.user.pct	Q Q 🗇 0.75%									
t type	Q Q 🗇 metricsets									

Figure 5-50 CPU usage information by Metricbeat

2. You can save this search by using the **Save Search** button on the upper right corner of your window, as shown in Figure 5-51.

kibana Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings		1	⊙ Last	12 hours
metricset.module: system AND (metricset.name: cpu OR metricset.name: load)	Q	8		C.
Save Search cpu_search Save				

Figure 5-51 Saving the Metricbeat search

3. You can then create a visualization that is based on the information that is provided by this search. Click the **Visualize** tab and then, in the **Create new visualization** area, select the type of visualization that you want to create. In this example, a **Data table** visualization is selected, as shown in Figure 5-52.

ore	ate a new	visualization
	Area chart	Great for stacked timelines in which the total of all series is more important than comparing any two or more series. Less useful for assessing the relative change of unrelated data points as changes in a series lower down the stack will have a difficult to gauge effect on the series above it.
⊞	Data table	The data table provides a detailed breakdown, in tabular format, of the results of a composed aggregation. Tip, a data table is available from many other charts by clicking grey bar at the bottom of the chart.
~	Line chart	Often the best chart for high density time series. Great for comparing one series to another. Be careful with sparse sets as the connection between points can be misleading.
	Markdown widget	Useful for displaying explanations or instructions for dashboards.
	Metric	One big number for all of your one big number needs. Perfect for showing a count of hits, or the exact average a numeric field.
¢	Pie chart	Pie charts are ideal for displaying the parts of some whole. For example, sales percentages by department. Pro Tip: Pie charts are best used sparingly, and with no more than 7 slices per pie.
9	Tile map	Your source for geographic maps. Requires an elasticsearch geo_point field. More specifically, a field that is mapped as type:geo_point with latitude and longitude coordinates.
ad	Vertical bar chart	The goto chart for oh-so-many needs. Great for time and non-time data. Stacked or grouped, exact numbers or percentages. If you are not sure which ch you need, you could do worse than to start here.

Figure 5-52 Creating a Data table visualization

You can create this visualization based on a new search (you must perform this search in the search area of the Kibana) or by using a previously saved search. Figure 5-53 shows a selection from a saved search to use a search that was performed earlier on this section.

kiba	Discover Visualize Dashboard Settings	
	Select a search source	Step 2
	From a new search	
	From a saved search	

Figure 5-53 Using a saved search to create a visualization

4. After selecting **From a saved search**, select the saved search to use as the source for this visualization, as shown in Figure 5-54 on page 173.

Select a search source	Step
From a new search	
From a saved search	
	manage saved sear
сри	3 saved search
METRICBEAT CPU STATS	
METRICBEAT CPU-LOAD STATS	

Figure 5-54 Selecting the saved search

5. In this section, customize your visualization, as shown in Figure 5-55, based on a saved search. In the left pane, you have the metrics and buckets fields. The metrics area determines the columns that this table will have. Add as many columns as you want by clicking +Add metric and include a new metric. This example uses the Average as the Aggregation method for the data, and then selects the field to aggregate in the table, for example, system.cpu.idle.pct. This column shows the average of idle CPU percentage according to the information that is provided by Metricbeat in the last 12 hours (per the selection at the upper right corner of the window).

kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard	Settings									⊘ Last	12 hours
			% This v	isualization	is linked to	a saved sea	arch: cpu_sea	arch						0
metricbeat-* Data Options	► ×	Coun	nt ≑ 66											
metrics														
Metric Aggregation Average	. * X													
Field		,												
system.cpu.idle.pct	-]												
CustomLabel														
• Metric	< Advanced	d Expor	rt: <u>Raw 📥 Forma</u>	tted 📥										
Aggregation														
Average	•	J												
Field system.cpu.iowait.pct	•)												
CustomLabel														
+ Add metrics	< Advanced	1												
buckets														
Select buckets type														
Split Rows														
Split Table														
Cancel														

Figure 5-55 Adding metrics to the visualization Data table

While adding the metrics, you can customize the label of each metric, which is the information that is used in the header of the column in the Table, as shown in Figure 5-56.

Note: If you do not customize the label, the column of the table has the field name as the header (for example, system.cpu.iowait.pct).

kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard	Settings									O Last	12 hours
			% This	visualization	n is linked	to a saved	d search: cpu	u_search						c
metricbeat-*		< Cour	nt ≑											
Data Options	► ×	11,46	66											
	< Advanced	±												
Metric Aggregation	× * ×	-												
Average	•]												
Field														
system.cpu.iowait.pct	-	J												
CustomLabel														
IO Wait%														
	< Advanced	E.												
Metric	× ~ ×	Expor	rt: Raw 📥 Form	natted 🛓										
Aggregation		í l												
Average		J												
Field														
system.cpu.system.pct	•	J												
CustomLabel														
System GPU%														
	 Advanced 	t												
Aggregation	A Y X													
Average	-	1												
Field	7	5.												
system.cpu.user.pct	-	J												
CustomLabel														
User Mode CPU%														

Figure 5-56 Customizing the label

6. After adding all the metrics, choose in the buckets area how this table will be divided by determining how the rows of the table will be split. Here, click **Split Rows** and then select how you want to split the rows of the table. Figure 5-57 on page 175 shows that the rows are divided by Terms and the term is used to determine how the data is aggregated. The rows are divided by the beat.name, which is name of the Metricbeat agent sending information (which also corresponds to the host where the beat is running). In this example, a custom label is added.

kibana Discover Vis	ualize Dashboard Settings		Ø	Last 12	2 hours
	% This visualization is linked to a saved search: cpu_search				ວ
metricbeat-*	Count 0				
Data Options 🕨 🕨	11,466				
metrics					
Metric Average system.cpu.idle.pct					
Metric Average system.cpu.iowait.pct					
Metric Average system.cpu.system.pct					
Metric Average system.cpu.user.pct					
+ Add metrics					
buckets					
Split Rows					
Terms	Evenet: Day & Ecomptod #				
	Expert ram - rumated				
beat.name					
Order By					
metric: Idle CPU%					
Descending - 5					
CustomLabel					
Host					
 ⊀ Advanced ¥ Add sub-buckets 					

Figure 5-57 Splitting the rows of the table

7. After preparing all the details of this visualization, click the **Play** button at the top of the left menu and the visualization is then run by Kibana, creating the table based on the information from the previous search, and respecting the time frame at the upper right corner of your window, as shown in Figure 5-58.

kibana 🛚	Viscover Visualize Dashboar	d Settings				 Last 12 hours
		This visualization is linked to a saved se	earch: cpu_search			6 C C
metricbeat-*	< Host≑Q	Idle CPU% ≑	IO Wait% ‡	System CPU%	User Mode CPU%	1
Data Options	► × int3-storage-1	99.743%	0.029%	0.072%	0.149%	
metrics	int3-storage-2	99.74%	0.028%	0.073%	0.151%	
Metric Average system.cpu.idle.pd	t × int3-storage-3	99.73%	0.027%	0.075%	0.158%	
Metric Average system cpu jowait po	int3-compute-2	99.592%	0.021%	0.166%	0.221%	
Natio Austra autor en anter es	int3-controller-2	98.772%	0.01%	0.55%	0.649%	
Average system.cpu.system.pd						1
Metric Average system.cpu.user.po	ct 🔺 💌 🗙					
huckata						
Aggregation						
Terms	• Export: Raw 4	Formatted 📥				
Field						
beat.name	-					
Order By						
metric: Idle CPU%	•					
Order Size						
Descending • 5	٢					
CustomLabel						
Host						
I∕ Add sub-buckets	< Advanced					

Figure 5-58 Playing the visualization to create the table

You can save your new visualization, as shown in Figure 5-59.

kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard	Settings			10	⊘ Last	12 hours
			% This	visualization is linked to a saved search: cpu_search		8			2
Title									
CPU Usage									
Save									
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					

Figure 5-59 Saving the visualization

8. After saving the visualization, you can add it to your Dashboard so that you can track this information and monitor the CPU utilization of your cluster. Go to your Dashboard and click **Add Visualization**, and then select the visualization, as shown in Figure 5-60.

				3 Last	12 hou
og Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	Q			٥	
Visualizations Searches					
			manage	visualiza	ations
cpu			6	isual zat	ons
III CPU Usage					
E METRICBEAT CPU USA Choose a visualization					
METRICBEAT CPU USAGE OVER TIME					
METRICBEAT CPU USAGE PER PROCESS					
METRICBEAT TOP HOSTS BY CPU USAGE					
1 2 *					

Figure 5-60 Adding a visualization to the Dashboard

9. Then, you can resize and place the visualization on your Dashboard, as shown in Figure 5-61 on page 177. The information that is displayed in this Dashboard is dynamic and shows the visualization data according to the time frame that is selected at the upper right corner of your window.

kibana Discover Visualize Dashboard	Settings							Ø	Last 1 hour
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary						Q. 🖬 🖺			۰
bytes_written_in_ceph_line_graphic	ø x	CPU Usage					/ ×		
300,000,000 250,000,000 - 100,000,000 - 100,000,000 - 50,000,000 -	ge bytes_written	Host ÷ Q int3-compute-2 int3-storage-1 int3-storage-2 int3-storage-3 int3-controller-2	Idle CPU% 0 99.598% 99.011% 98.989% 98.951% 98.803%	IO Wait% ⇒ 0.021% 0.131% 0.135% 0.127% 0.01%	System CPU% © 0.163% 0.263% 0.269% 0.274% 0.543%	User Mode CPU% © 0.219% 0.563% 0.573% 0.607% 0.64%			
0 15:20 15:30 15:40 15:50 16:00 16:10 Otimestamp per minute				~					
	BEQUEST DIST	RIBUTION		1 ×	OPENSTACK API F	ESPONSE TIMES STAT	×		
	400 - 0 200 - 100 - 100 - 15:20 15:30 @tir	15:40 15:50 16:00 mestamp per minute	 heat keystoi glance nova neutror cinder horizor 	ne 1	0.2 0.15 0.1 0.05 0 2017-10-04 f6:0 tagi: openstack* @timestamp per	> Min httptime	le of htt		
C API ERROR DISTRIBUTION	C ERROR HTTP N	IETHODS		1 ×	ERROR REQUEST	1 ×			
			 GET HEAD POST 'GET 		11,56 Count	2			

Figure 5-61 Visualization added to the Dashboard

10.Now that you have modified your Dashboard, save it so that this modification persists every time that you open this Dashboard, as shown in Figure 5-62.

					3	⊘ Las	st 1 hour					
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary	۹	G	8				۰					
Save As												
Log Management Dashboard - OpenStack API Summary												
Store time with dashboard												
Save												
A												

Figure 5-62 Saving the modifications in the Dashboard

If you prefer, you can create a Dashboard and add all the relevant visualizations that you like to have in the same window to monitor your environment.

Important: The New, Open, and Save menus vary according to the tab where you are working. To open a saved visualization, you must be in the Visualizations tab, for example.

5.4.9 Using Kibana for troubleshooting

The Kibana interface is also useful for searching for errors and understanding the root cause of an issue. For example, Figure 5-63 shows an error that occurred while attempting to start a VM instance.

Pro.	ject / Compu	te / Instances	Error: operat instan again 70fe7b aborte	Failed to perforr ion on instance ce has an error s later (Error: Build oc8-1992-403b-ad d: Block Device	n requested "temp-nova", the status: Please try d of instance ec4-2ebfa54078af Manning is						
Instance Name IP Address Size Key Pair Status Availability Task Power Times									.]. III Delete Instan Time since croated	Actions	
0	temp-nova	-		dib	dbadmin_key	Error	nova	None	No State	O minutes	Edit Instance

Figure 5-63 Error while starting a virtual machine instance

The error message that is displayed is shown in Example 5-20.

Example 5-20 Error message while starting a virtual machine

Error: Failed to perform requested operation on instance "temp-nova", the instance has an error status: Please try again later [Error: Build of instance 70fe7bc8-1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa54078af aborted: Block Device Mapping is Invalid.].

As you can see from the message that is shown in Example 5-20, the VM ID that Kibana was trying to start is 70fe7bc8-1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa54078af. You can view all messages that are related to this VM by using the Kibana interface (Filebeat constantly sends new information to Logstash, and the data is available immediately after the error). Click **Discover**, paste the Instance ID in the search area, and click **Search**. Kibana queries Elasticsearch and filters all messages that are related to this Instance ID, as shown in Figure 5-64.

kibana	1	Disco	ver Visualize	Dashboard	Settings					c	October 2nd 20	17, 15:19:51.	243 to	Octob	er 2nd 2	017, 15:	24:44.622
"70fe7bc8-1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa	a5401	78af*										Q	1				
logstash-*	<												- 16				67 hits
Selected Fields						October 2nd 2017, 1	15:19:51.243 - 0	October 2n	d 2017, 15:24:44	.622 - by 5 second	is						
? _source		40 -															<
Available Fields	1	30 -															
Popular		20 -															
t beat.hostname		10															
t clientip		0 -	15:20:00	15:20:30	15:21:00	15:21:30	15:22:0	0	15:22:30	15:23:00	15:23:30	15	5:24:00		15	5:24:30	
t host							©tim	estamp pe	r 5 seconds								
t source								^									
t timestamp		Tir	ne –		_source												
O @timestamp		+ 0c	tober 2nd 201	7, 15:23:22.27	-	017-10-02 15-23-10	9 047 6310	TNEO pour	tron weni En	a-f8h4chaa-49	0-4c3d-0895-8	6003697005	439	82503	262744	dabbaf	03700
t @version					16fe650 531	bcbfb597e4cb188e72	27c439ae01a	21	172.29.236.1	10.172.29.236	1 F02/Oct.	/2017 15:2	3:197	"GET	/v2.0	/ports	.ison
t_id					?device_id=	70fe7bc8 - 1992 - 40	3b - aec4 - 2	ebfa5407	Baf HTTP/1.1	" 200 206 0.04	1942 logmessa	ge: [req-f	8b4ct	baa-49	9a0-4c3	3d-a895	5-86a
t _index					03697ea5a 4	38825932f2744d0bb8	8fa37e016fe	650 531b	cbfb597e4cb18	88e727c439ae01a	2] 172.3	29.236.110	,172.	29.23	6.1 -	- [02/	Oct/2
# _score					017 15:23:1	9] GET /v2.0/ports	s.json?devi	ce_id=70	fe7bc8 - 1992	- 403b - aec4 - 20	bfa54078af HT	TP/1.1 200	206	0.041	1942 u	rl pat	h: /
t_type		+ Oc	tober 2nd 201	7, 15:23:20.81	5 message: 2	017-10-02 15:23:16	6 828 5469	TNEO nov	a osani comp	te wsoi serve	- Free-89db902	3-1202-4e4	f-653	3-110	9047e8	069 43	88259
t auth					32f2744d0bb	8fq37e016fe650 531	1bcbfb597e4	cb188e72	7c439ae01a2	default defa	lt] 172.29.23	7.140.172.	29.23	6.1 "	GET /v	2.1/53	1bcbf
€ beat.name					b597e4cb188	le727c439ae01a2/ser	rvers/70fe7	bc8 - 199	2 - 403b - aec4	- 2ebfa54078af	HTTP/1.1" sta	tus: 200 l	en: a	2867 t	time: @	. 14244	79
t beat.version					logmessage	: [req-89db9023-12	2a2-4e4f-b5	33-11e9a	47e8069 4388	25932f2744d0bb	8fa37e016fe650	531bcbfb5	97e4d	b188e	727c43	9ae01a	2 - d
# bytes					efault defa	wlt] 172.29.237.14	40,172.29.2	36.1 GET	/v2.1/531bcb	ofb597e4cb188e	727c439ae01a2/	servers/ <mark>70</mark>	fe7bo	8 - 19	92 - 40	3b - aec	-4 - 2

Figure 5-64 Searching for errors by using Kibana

Important: Remember to use double quotation marks "" during the search if you know exactly the message for which you are looking. Example 5-20 on page 178 shows that the Instance ID used "70fe7bc8-1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa54078af" for a precise query.

You can see that Kibana returned 81 hits. In this case, you are interested in error messages, so you can change the filter of the loglevel to ERROR. In the menu on the left, click **loglevel** and then click + for the ERROR messages, as shown in Figure 5-65.

t loglevel	
Quick Count (81 /	81 records)
ERROR	ଭ୍ର୍
49.4%	
INFO 49.4%	QQ
WARNING	ର୍ ପ୍
Visualize (1 wa	irming 🗛)

Figure 5-65 Changing the filter for loglevel to ERROR

You can see that the Kibana places a filter for 'loglevel: "ERROR" under the search bar. The number of hits is reduced to 40, and only the error messages are displayed, as shown in Figure 5-66.



Figure 5-66 Log messages that are filtered to display ERROR messages

Note: At the top of the window, under the search bar, you can see the filters that are applied in this search. If you want to remove filters, move your cursor over the filter and a Trash can icon appears, which you can use to remove the filter.

You can expand each of the entries to display its details. Given that all data is standardized by Logstash, the core part of the message is displayed in the message field, as shown in Figure 5-67.

October 2nd 20	017, 15:23:14.653	<pre>message: 2017-10-02 15:23:14.527 76453 ERROR nova.compute.manager [instance: 70fe7bc8-1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa5407 8af] VolumeNotCreated: Volume 26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77 did not finish being created even after we wait</pre>
		d 3 seconds or 2 attempts. And its status is error. loglevel: ERROR logmessage: [instance: 70fe7bc8-1992-403b]
		acc4-2ebfa54078af] VolumeNotCreated: Volume 26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77 did not finish being created ever
		after we waited 3 seconds or 2 attempts. And its status is error. Eversion: 1 Etimestamp: October 2nd 2017, 15:2
Table JSON		Link to /logstash-2017.10.02/openstack/AV7ewck447J8MxfjNyI
⊙ @timestamp	Q Q I October 2	nd 2017, 15:23:14.653
t eversion	QQ 🖽 1	
t_id	Q Q D AV7ewck44	7J8MxfjNyIa
t_index	@ @ 🗇 logstash-	2017.10.02
<pre>_score</pre>	۵.۵.۵	
t_type	a a 🗇 openstack	
t beat.hostname	Q Q I int3-comp	ute-2
t beat.name	Q Q [] int3-comp	ute-2
t beat.version	QQ . 5.2.2	
t host	Q Q 🗇 int3-comp	ute-2
t input_type	QQ 🖽 log	
t logdate	Q Q I 2017-10-0	2 15:23:14.527
t loglevel	ଷ୍ ପ୍ 🗇 🖪 ERROR	
t logmessage	Q Q □ [instance nish bein	: <mark>70fe7bc8</mark> -1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa54078af] VolumeNotCreated: Volume 26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77 did not fi g created even after we waited 3 seconds or 2 attempts. And its status is <mark>error</mark> .
t message	Q Q □ 2017-10-0 ed: Volum nd its st	2 15:23:14.527 76453 <mark>ERROR</mark> nova.compute.manager [instance: <mark>70fe7bc8</mark> -1992-403b-aec4-2ebfa54078af] VolumeNotCreat e 26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77 did not finish being created even after we waited 3 seconds or 2 attempts. A atus is <mark>error</mark> .
t module	Q Q 🗇 nova.comp	ute.manager
# offset	QQ 🗇 14,761,04	7
t pid	Q Q 🗇 76453	
o received_at	Q Q 🗇 October 2	nd 2017, 15:23:14.653
t source	Q Q I /var/log/	nova/nova-compute.log
t tags	Q Q 🗇 openstack	, oslofmt, nova, beats_input_codec_plain_applied
+ tune		

Figure 5-67 Displaying the message field in Kibana

26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77 Q Actions > 2 hits October 2nd 2017, 15:12:19.551 - October 2nd 2017, 15:36:07.355 - by 30 seconds Selected Fields < Available Fields ۰ 1.5 Popula f beat hostname t host 1 source @timestamp per 30 seconds Øtimestamp ^ t @version Time £ _id October 2nd 2017, 15:23:18.395
 message: 2017-10-02 15:23:13.952 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5d] t_index c5569 438825932f2744d0bb8fa37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76 - a47a - 4f32 - be3d scor -<mark>f0419b8a1b77</mark>: create failed loglevel: ERROR logmessage: [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5dc5569 438825932f2744d0bb8fa t_type 37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76 - a47a - 4473 ed Aversion: 1 Atimestamp: October 2nd 2017. 15:23:18.395 input type: log tags: openstack, oslofmt, cinder, beats input t beat.name t beat.versio Link to /logstash-2017.10.02/openstack/AV7eweKJP9ag_11BvHHo Table JSON # input_type t logdat Q, Q, D October 2nd 2017, 15:23:18.395 O @timestamp t loglevel QQTI 1 t eversion Quick Count @ (2/2 m t_id Q Q D AV7eweKJP9qg_11ByHHo FRROR 00 t_index 100.0% ... #_score alize (1 w (A pr t_type Q Q □ openstack t logmessage t beat.hostname 🔍 🔍 🗇 int3-controller-1-cinder-volumes-container-84904059 t message t beat.name Q Q 🔲 int3-controller-1-cinder-volumes-container-84904059 t module t beat.version Q Q I 5.2.2 Quick Count (9 (2 /2 records) t host Q Q [] int3-controller-1-cinder-volumes-container-8490405 QQ t input type Q Q II log 50.0% t logdate Q Q II 2017-10-02 15:23:13.952 ume.flows.manager.cre... Q Q 50.0% t loglevel Q Q I ERROR E logmessage Q Q [] [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-obs5-4ef9o3dc5569 438825932f2744d0bb8fa37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76 - a47a - 4f32 - be3d - f0419b8a1b77 : create failed Visualize (1 w # offset Q Q [] 2017-10-02 15:23:13.952 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5dc5569 438825932f274 4d0bb8fa37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76 - a47a - 4f32 - be3d - f6419b8a1b77 : create failed t message t pid received_at Q Q [] cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume t module t tags # offset Q Q II 19,529 t type t pid Q Q I 7509

From the message that is shown in Figure 5-67 on page 180, you can see that the instance failed to spawn due to a failure in creating the volume that this instance must use. The message shows the volume ID, which can also be used to search in Kibana for failure messages, as shown in Figure 5-68.

Figure 5-68 Searching by the volume ID

There were only two hits of errors with this volume ID. One of the hits is the message that is shown in Figure 5-67 on page 180 and the other is displayed in Figure 5-68. You know that the instance failed to spawn due to failure in Cinder to create the volume for the instance. In Figure 5-67 on page 180, you can see that the failure came from a module that is named cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume, so you can filter messages coming from this module to check whether it gives more details of such a failure.

To check the module, clear the search box and remove the filter that was applied (loglevel: "ERROR"). Then, using the left pane, look for the module field. You can see in Figure 5-69 that only five modules are shown. When you click the field name, only a quick count or the top five items are displayed.

t module	
Quick Count () (452 /500 reco	rds)
swift.account-server	QQ
15.9%	12
heat.eventlet.wsgi.server	QQ
10.8%	i)
neutron.wsgi	QQ
8.0%	i i i
glance.eventlet.wsgi.server	QQ
7.7%	Ū.
cinder.api.openstack.wsgi	QQ
7.5%	
Visualize (1 warning 🛦)

Figure 5-69 Filtering messages by module

The module to be filtered is not available here, but you know its name from the previous log message. You can use the search field with a special syntax to filter the messages based on a field, or if you do not know the syntax, you can select a different module and then use the same syntax to apply the correct filter. In this case, the syntax that you want to use is shown in Figure 5-70.

kibana	Discover	Visualize	Dashboard	Settings					0 0	ctober 2nd 2017, 1	5:12:19.55	1 to Octob	per 2nd 2	017, 15:	36:07.355
module: "cinder.volume.flows.manag	ger.create_vol	ume'									Q	G	8	Ð	ď
logstash-*	<														2 hits
Selected Fields					October 2nd	id 2017, 15:12:	19.551 - Octo	ber 2nd 2017, 15:36:07.355	5 — by 30 seconds						
? _source	2	2													<
Available Fields	1.5 -														
Popular	Count														
f beat.hostname	0.5														
# host	0		15:15:00		15:20:0	00		15:25:00		15:30:00			15:3	5:00	
1 source							Otimesta	imp per 30 seconds							
O @timestamp								^							
t @version	Time			_source											
t_id	 Octob 	er 2nd 2017,	15:23:18.395	message	2017-10-02 1	15:23:13.95	2 7509 FRR	OR cinder volume flo	ows.manager.cre	ate volume Fre	a-e0a3be	e2-8e32-	4820-0	ha5-4et	F9a5d
t _index				c5569 43	8825932f2744d0	0bb8fa37e01	6fe650 531	bcbfb597e4cb188e727c	439ae01a2 - det	Fault default]	Volume 2	6eb2a76-	-0470-4	f32-be	3d-f0
# _score				419b8a1b	77: create fai	iled module	cinder.	volume.flows.manager	r.create_volume	eversion: 1	etimesta	amp: Oct	ober 2	nd 201	7, 15
t_type				:23:18.3	95 input_type	: log tage	s: opensta	ck, oslofmt, cinder,	, beats_input_c	odec_plain_appl	lied sou	rce: /v	ar/log/	cinder	/cin
£ beat.name				der-volu	me.log beat.b	iostname: i	nt3-contro	ller-1-cinder-volume	es-container-84	904059 beat.ve	rsion: 5	.2.2 be	at.nam	e: int	3-co
t beat.version	▶ Octob	er 2nd 2017.	15:23:18.388		. 2017-10-02 1	15.23.11 61	0 7500 THE	0 cinder volume flow	we managan craa	to volume Fred	-o@o3hoo	2-8032-4	820-ob	05-40f	Postc
t input_type		,		5569 438	825932f2744d0h	bb8fa37e016	fe650 531b	chfh597e4ch188e727c4	39ae01a2 - defe	ult default] \	olume 26	eb2076-0	470-4f	32-he3	d-f04
t logdate				19b8a1b7	7: being creat	ted as image	e with spe	cification: {'status	: u'creating'	'image_locati	on': (u'	rbd://0t	605080	-0d75-	4e68-
t loglevel				83ef-49d	5b6c444c5/imag	ges/5c092ae	5-a347-41e	b-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/	'snap', [{u'url	: u'rbd://0b60	5080-0d7	5-4e68-8	83ef-49	c5b6c4	44c5/
Quick Count () (2 /2 records)				images/5	c092ae5-a347-4	41eb-a0fd-9	ae2fbeda37	1/snap', u'metadata'	: {}}]), 'volur	me_size': 1, 'v	olume_na	me': 'vo	olume-2	6eb2a7	6-047
INFO QQ															
FBBOB Q.Q.															
50.0%															
Visualize (1 warning $oldsymbol{A}$)															
t logmessage															
t message															
t module															
Quick Count () (2 /2 records)															
cinder.volume.flows.manager.cre Q Q 100.0% Visualize (1 warning &)															

Figure 5-70 Filtering messages per module

Expanding the messages, you see that the volume that failed is a 1 GB volume, based on a Glance image with ID 5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371, as shown in Figure 5-71.

	2017, 15:23:18.388	<pre>message: 2017-10-02 15:23:11.610 7509 INFO cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5dc 5569 438825932f2744d0bb8fa37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76-a47a-4f32-be3d-f04 19b8a1b77: being created as image with specification: {'status': u'creating', 'image_location': (u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68- 83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/snap', [{u'url': u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/ images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/snap', u'metadata': {}}), 'volume_size': 1, 'volume_name': 'volume-26eb2a76-a47</pre>
Table JSON		Link to /logstash-2017.10.02/openstack/AV7eweKJP9ag_118yHHh
O Otimostana		2-1 2017 15:22:10 200
t Buersion		2017, 15:25:16.368
t eversion		D0.0 110.48%
t index		-2017 10 02
	a a m	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
+ tupe		
t heat hostname	Q Q ⊡ openscue	traller-1-cinder-volumes-container-84904059
t beat name	e e ⊡ int3-con	troller-1-cinder-volumes-container-84904059
t beat version	Q Q Ⅲ 5 2 2	
t host	Q Q III int3-con	troller-1-cinder-volumes-container-84904059
t input type		
t logdate	Q Q II 2017-10-	02 15:23:11.610
t loglevel	Q Q II INFO	
t logmessage	Q Q [[req-e0a 26eb2a76 b605080- b6c444c5 a-4f32-b ce objec u'virtua , 9, 10, >), u'vi 2fbeda37 0fd-9ac2 d75-4e68	<pre>3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5dc5569 438825932f2744d0bb8fa37e016fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume -a47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77: being created as image with specification: {'status': u'creating', 'image_location': (u'rbd://0 0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/snap', [{u'url': u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5 vimages/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/snap', u'metadata': {}}]), 'volume_size': 1, 'volume_name': 'volume-26eb2a76-a47 e3d-f0419b8a1b77', 'image_td': '5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371', 'image_service': ccinder.image.glance.GlanceImageServi e3d-f0419b8a1b77', 'image_td': 'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371', 'image_service': ccinder.image.glance.GlanceImageServi t at 0x3fff871eb290s, 'image_meta': {u'status': u'active', u'file': u'/v2/images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/file', l_size': None, u'name': u'xenial', u'tags': [], u'container_format': u'bare', u'created_at': datetime.datetime(2017, 9, 28, 3 tzinfo=iso8601.Utc>), u'disk_format': u'acow2', u'updated_at': datetime.datetime(2017, 9, 28, 3, 9, 16, tzinfo=ciso8601.Utc sibility': u'public', u'locations': [[u'url': u'rbd://db608080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a04fd-9ae2fbeda371/separeta. 'snap', u'metadata': {}}], u'owner': u'S13bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a7, u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0 fbeda371', u'mi_nam': 0, u'checksum': u'1950479033eb37b5d72278cd1b74dc84', u'mi_disk': 0, u'diret_url': u'rbd://db608080- -83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/5c092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda371/snap', 'properties': {}, u'size': 298582016}}</pre>
t message	Q Q D 2017-10- d0bb8fa3 image wi 7-41eb-a ap', u'm 1eb-a0fd u'active u'acntai , u'upda rbd://0b 597e4cb1 033eb37b d-9ae2fb	<pre>02 15:23:11.610 7509 INFO cinder.volume.flows.manager.create_volume [req-e0a3bee2-8e32-482a-aba5-4ef9a5dc5569 438825932f2744 7e036fe650 531bcbfb597e4cb188e727c439ae01a2 - default default] Volume 26eb2a76-d47a-4f32-be3d-f0419b8a1b77: being created as th specification: {'status': u'creating', 'image_location': (u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/5c092ae5-a34 0fd-9ae2fbeda37L'snap', [{u'url': u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/sc092ae5-a34 0fd-9ae2fbeda37L'snap', [{u'url': u'rbd://0b605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/sc092ae5-a34 0fd-9ae2fbeda37L'snap', 'image_service': <cinder.image.glance.glanceimageservice ',="" 'image_meta':="" 0x3fff871eb290s,="" 10,="" 2="" 28,="" 3,="" 9,="" [],="" at="" datetime.datetime(2017,="" file',="" images="" ner_format':="" none,="" object="" sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0ff-9ae2fbeda37l="" tzinfo="cios6061.Utc" u'bare',="" u'created_at':="" u'file':="" u'name':="" u'r="" u'tags':="" u'virtual_size':="" u'xenial',="" {u'status':="">), u'disk_format': u'qc0w2' ted_at': datetime.datetime(2017, 9, 28, 3, 9, 16, tzinfo=cios6061.Utc>), u'visibility': u'public', u'locations': [{u'url': u' 605080-0d75-4e68-83ef-49c5b6c444c5/images/sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}}, u'sibibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': False, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}]}, u'owner': u's1bibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}], u'owner': u's1bibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}], u'owner': u's1bibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}], u'owner': u's1bibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}], u'owner': u's1bibcfb 82e72cr439ae01a2', u'protected': false, u'id': u'sc092ae5-a347-41eb-a0fd-9ae2fbeda37L/snap', u'metadata': {}], u'osize': 298582016}}</cinder.image.glance.glanceimageservice></pre>
t module	ଷ୍ଷ୍ 🗇 cinder.v	volume.flows.manager.create_volume
# offset	QQ 🖽 4,413	
∉ pid	QQ 🖽 7509	
⑦ received_at	Q Q 🔲 October	2nd 2017, 15:23:18.388

Figure 5-71	Obtaining the source	of the volume	(Glance image)
-------------	----------------------	---------------	----------------

You can now use the search bar to look for failures that are related to this image ID, as shown in Figure 5-72.



Figure 5-72 Messages that are filtered by image ID

As this image is constantly being used, there are messages that are not related to the instance that failed during deployment. Given that you know the approximate time stamp of the failure, you can hover your cursor over the graphic, click it, and drag over the time that you want to filter, as shown in Figure 5-73.



Figure 5-73 Filtering messages by time

You can also filter by the exact time by clicking the watch area at the upper right corner of the window and providing the exact date and time, as shown in Figure 5-74.

kibana	D	iscove	r	Visua	alize	Da	ashboard .	Se	ttings						C Auto-refresh	Ø Oct	ober 2nd 2	017, 15:	:22:49.1	.620 🜵	Octob	er 2nd 2	2017, 15	5:23:29.4	143
Quick	From							To:	iet To N	ow]															
Relative	20	17-10	02 1	5:22:4	19.620)		20	17-10	-02 15	:23:2	9.443			Go										
Absolute	۲۲ ۲	YY-MM	-DD H Oct	HH:mr	n:ss.8 2017		>	۲۲ ۲	YY-MM	Octo	H:mm ber 2	1:55.8 017		>											
	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat											
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	01	02	03	04	05	06	07											
	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	08	09	10	11	12	13	14											
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21											
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28											
	29	30	31				04	29	30	31	01	02		04											
								05	06	07		09	10	11											

Figure 5-74 Filtering messages by the exact date and time

In our example, we use only the drag option, and did not filter by the exact date and time.

After you set the filter, you can display only the ERROR messages by filtering the loglevel to ERROR. In this case, the search obtained only two hits, as shown in Figure 5-75.



Figure 5-75 Messages that are filtered by time and loglevel

t input_type	QQ II log
t logdate	Q Q II 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880
t loglevel	େଷ୍ସ୍ ⊡ ERROR
t logmessage	<pre>Q Q □ Traceback (most recent call last): 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/taskflow/engines/action_engine/executor.py", line 53, in _execute_task 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager result = task.execute(**arguments) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/volume/flows/manager/create_volume.py", line 853, in execute 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager **volume_spec) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/volume/flows/manager/create_volume.py", line 778, in _create_from_image 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager data.virtual_size, volume.size, image_id) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/image/image_utils.py", line 431, in check_virtual_size 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager reason=reason) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager magelnacceptable: Image 5c092ae5 - a347 - 41eb - a0fd - 9ae2fbe da371 is unacceptable: Image virtual size is 3GB and doesn't fit in a volume of size 1GB. 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager</pre>
t message	<pre>Q □ 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager Traceback (most recent call last): 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/taskflow/engines/action_engine/executor.py", line 53, in _execute_task 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager result = task.execute(**arguments) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/volume/flows/manager/create_volume.py", line 853, in execute 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager **volume.spec) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/volume/flows/manager/create_volume.py", line 778, in _create_from_image 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager data.virtual_size, volume.size, image_id) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager File "/openstack/venvs/cinder-14.1.1/lib/python2.7/site-pa ckages/cinder/image/image_utils.py", line 431, in check_virtual_size 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager reason=reason) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager meason=reason) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager meason=reason) 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager meason=reason 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager meason=reason 2017-10-02 15:23:13.880 7509 ERROR cinder.volume.manager meason=reason</pre>

By expanding the messages, you can see the root cause of this issue, as shown in Figure 5-76.

Figure 5-76 Root cause message of the failure

From the message in Figure 5-76, you can see that the root cause of the failure to spawn the VM is that the volume had only 1 GB, and the image requires 3 GB. With this information, you can select a bigger volume size when deploying your VM to avoid such errors.

6

Scaling

This chapter describes how to scale your cluster, and describes the considerations for expanding Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems into a larger configuration size, commonly called *vertical scaling*.

This chapter also covers the aspects of horizontal scaling to expand units across existing hardware and improve load efficiency.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- Scaling up your cluster
- Horizontal scaling

6.1 Scaling up your cluster

Scaling up your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster results in more computing resources being available. You can scale up your cluster by adding more hardware, which increases the number of compute nodes, and storage disks. This section describes how to upgrade your Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems cluster from one configuration size to another one, and it also gives an overview of the scaling considerations for resizing your cluster.

Figure 3-11 on page 61 shows the current reference configuration sizes for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. The starter cluster size shares servers for compute, controller, and Ceph. For this cluster configuration, scaling up to higher configurations with dedicated servers requires deployment changes in the existing nodes. These deployment changes include scaling back units that are deployed in a shared node. Scaling back units is described in "Scaling back" on page 199.

Note: This section describes the software aspects of cluster scaling. To read about the hardware considerations for different configuration sizes, see Chapter 3, "Architecture" on page 43.

To perform an upgrade from an entry cluster size to a cloud scale size, you must add more compute nodes and storage disks to your existing cluster. These tasks are described in more detail in the following sections.

6.1.1 Adding a compute node

The compute node has the services that are responsible for starting instances in the cloud. If you want your cluster to increase its capacity to start instances with more computing power or larger flavors, complete these steps:

- 1. Configure the server to use static IP for IPMI on the baseboard management controller (BMC) interface. Set an IPMI user and password.
- 2. Power on the machine from the BMC or IPMI interface. Metal as a Service (MAAS) does the auto-discovery for interfaces that are connected to the same network. The server is automatically discovered by MAAS. For more information about how to manually add nodes to the cluster, see "Baremetal provisioning" on page 202. To power on the server by using IPMI, run the command that is shown in Example 6-1.

Example 6-1 Power	ing on	the server	through IPMI	
-------------------	--------	------------	--------------	--

\$	ipmitool	- I	lanplus	-H	192.168	.20.107	-U	ADMIN -	P ADMIN	power o	n
----	----------	-----	---------	----	---------	---------	----	---------	---------	---------	---

3. Check whether the node is auto-discovered by MAAS enlisting. Figure 6-1 shows the new node that was automatically discovered by MAAS enlisting.

MAAS	Nodes	Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Settings			ib	mpod5 MAA	S u	buntu	Logout
Nodes												Add ha	ardware	5 ×
6 Machines	0 D	evices	1 Cor	ntroller										
Filter by			Sear	ch nodes										Q
Status Deployed (5)		~		FQDN	I MAC	Power	Stati	JS	Owner	Cores	RAM (GiB)	Disks	Storag	e (GB)
New (1)				bootst	rap.maas	ப் On	Ubu	ntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	2	4.0	1		21.5
Owner		~		cc1.ma	ias	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubu	ntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	63.7	2	8	001.6
OS/Release		~		cc2.ma	as	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubu	ntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	127.6	2	8	001.6
objitetedse				cctrl1.	maas	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubu	ntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	001.6
Tags		~		cctrl3.	maas	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubu	ntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	001.6
Storage Tag]S	~		saving	·tuna.maas	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	New	,		0	0.0	0		0.0
Subnets		~												
Fabrics		~												

Figure 6-1 MAAS enlisting nodes

4. New discovered nodes receive an automatic name in MAAS. The node saving-tuna.maas in this example is the machine that MAAS detected. You can change the node's name by clicking the node and editing its name, as illustrated in Figure 6-2.

	Pods Images DNS Zones	Subnets	Settings	ibmpod5 MAAS	ubuntu	Logout
computeN .	Maas Cancel Save					
Machine summary	Interfaces Storage	Events	Power			
						Edit
Zone	default		CPU	0 cores		
Architecture	ppc64el/generic		RAM	0.0GiB		
Minimum Kernel	No minimum kernel		Storage	e 0.0GB over 0 disks		
Owner	Unassigned					
Tags						
Machine output	YAML XML					

Figure 6-2 Renaming the discovered node

5. Commission the node by clicking **Commission** under the **Take action** menu, as shown in Figure 6-3. This action runs a series of scripts and checks to collect system information from the added node.

	s Pods Images	DNS Zone	Subnets	Settings	ibmpod5 MA	AAS ubuntu	Logout
computeN.m	188 New	ک Power on	check now			Take action	~
-						Commission	
Machine summary	Interfaces	Storage	Events	Power		Power off	
	_					Mark broken	
						Delete	
							Edit
Zone	default			CPU	0 cores		
Architecture	ppc64el/gener			RAM	0.0GiB		
Minimum Kernel	No minimum k			Storage	0.0GB over 0 disks		
Owner	Unassigned						
Tags							
Machine output	YAML XML						

Figure 6-3 Commission node

6. Commissioning scripts take time to run and collect all the system information from the discovered node. The commissioning status is illustrated in Figure 6-4.

🛑 MAAS	Nodes	Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Settings		ibmpod5 M	AAS	ubuntu	Logout
compute	eN.ma	as	Ready	ப Pow	er off	check now	/			Tal	e action	~
Machine sur	mmary	Inter	rfaces	Stora	ige	⊘Comm	issioning	⊘ Hardware tests	Events	Pov	ver	
Name					Tin	ne		Status				
⊘ 00-maas-00-s	support-inf	ō			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:07	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-01-o	puinfo				Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:07	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-01-l	shw				Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:09	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-02-v	/irtuality				Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:09	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-03-i	nstall-lldpo	4			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:11	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-04-l	ist-modalia	ases			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:12	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-06-0	dhcp-uncor	nfigured-i	ifaces		Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:13	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-07-l	olock-devic	es			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:13	Passed				
⊘ 00-maas-08-s	serial-ports	5			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:38:14	Passed				
⊘ 99-maas-02-o	apture-lld	P			Tue	e, 03 Oct. 20	17 17:39:12	Passed				

Figure 6-4 Commissioning status

7. After commissioning, you see the node's status change to Ready. You can match the machine constraints for deploying applications on your new node. Figure 6-5 illustrates the network interfaces that are required for adding units to your existing model. At the time of writing, network interfaces must be manually configured on MAAS. For detailed information, see 3.4, "Networking" on page 68.

intfO	Physical	opnfvadmin	untagged	192.168.20.0/24	192.168.20.190 (Auto assign)	Ξ
intf3	Physical	opnfvfloating	untagged	10.0.16.0/22	10.0.16.26 (Auto assign)	Ξ
intf3.10	VLAN	opnfvfloating	10	172.29.236.0/22	172.29.239.2 (Auto assign)	
intf3.20	VLAN	opnfvstorage	20	172.29.244.0/22	172.29.244.1 (Auto assign)	
intf4	Physical	opnfvdata	untagged	Unconfigured	(Unconfigured)	Ξ
intf4.30	VLAN	opnfvdata	30	172.29.240.0/22	172.29.240.1 (Auto assign)	

Figure 6-5 Server network interfaces

8. You can deploy compute services on a new node in the Juju GUI or CLI. To deploy a compute node through Juju's command line, run the command that is shown in Example 6-2 on page 195.

Example 6-2 Deploying a compute node

\$ juju add-unit nova-compute

Note: You do not need to deploy all dependencies and services that run on a compute node. Juju charms automatically pull all the required units that are specified in the Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems model.

Alternatively, you can add a nova-compute unit by using the Juju GUI. Under the Machines tab, add one nova-compute unit and click **Auto place**, as shown in Figure 6-6. Commit your changes to deploy the compute node.



Figure 6-6 Adding a nova-compute unit on the Juju GUI

9. Check the deployment status by using the MAAS Nodes tab view, as illustrated in Figure 6-7.

MAAS	Nodes	Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Set	ttings	it	ompod5 N	MAAS	ubuntu	Logout
Nodes											Ado	d hardw	are ~
5 Machines	0 De	evices	1 Cor	ntroller									
Filter by			Sear	ch nodes									Q
Status Deployed (4) Deploying (1)		~		FQDN	MAC	Power		Status	Owner	Cores	RAM (GiB)	Disks	Storage (GB)
Owner		~		cc1.maa	IS	ப் On		Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	63.7	2	8001.6
OS/Release		~		cc2.maa	IS	<mark>ப்</mark> On		Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	127.6	2	8001.6
Storage Tag	JS	~		cctrl1.m	aas	<mark>ப்</mark> On		Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8001.6
Subnets		~		cctrl3.m	iaas	ப் On		Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8001.6
Fabrics		~		compute	eN.maas	ڻ ا	0	Deploying Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8001.6
Spaces		~				On							
-		\sim											

Figure 6-7 Checking the deployment status

10. You can check for deployment completion by using the MAAS Nodes tab. Figure 6-8 shows how the node status looks when deployment is complete.

🗐 MAAS	Nodes	Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Settings			it	ompod5 MAA	S u	buntu	Logout
Nodes											Add hardware 🗸			
5 Machines	0 D	evices	1 Cor	ntroller										
Filter by			Sear	ch nodes										Q
Status Deployed (5)		~		FQDN	MAC	Power	Status	;	Owner	Cores	RAM (GiB)	Disks	Storag	ge (GB)
				cc1.ma	ias	ப் On	Ubun	tu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	63.7	2	8	3001.6
Owner		~		cc2.ma	ias	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubun	tu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	127.6	2	8	3001.6
OS/Release		~		cctrl1.	maas	<mark>ட</mark> ு On	Ubun	tu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	٤	3001.6
Storage Tag	JS	~		cctrl3.	maas	<mark>ப்</mark> On	Ubun	tu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	3001.6
Subnets		~		compu	teN.maas	On 😃	Ubun	tu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	3001.6
Fabrics		~												
Spaces		~												
Zones		~												

Figure 6-8 Checking the completion of the deployment

6.1.2 Adding a storage node

The storage node has the services that are responsible for storing and retrieving data for the database instances.

Adding a storage node is similar to adding a compute node from the deployment perspective. If you want your cluster to increase its capacity to store data, complete the steps from 6.1.1, "Adding a compute node" on page 190 until step 7 on page 194. Then, replace step 8 on page 194 with the command that is shown in Example 6-3.

Example 6-3 Adding a storage node

\$ juju add-unit ceph-osd

Example 6-3 deploys storage services into the discovered node.

6.2 Horizontal scaling

You can expand services across the existing machines to make better usage of the hardware resources in the cluster. To deploy additional applications, add the unit to your model and commit your changes. Juju deploys the units according to the machine constraints. For more information about the constraints, see the Juju constraints documentation.

Figure 6-9 illustrates how to add a Ceph unit to the cluster.



Figure 6-9 Scaling horizontally

Colocating

You can also colocate applications. In this mode, you specify the machine to which you want to deploy. Example 6-4 illustrates how to colocate an application on a machine.

Example 6-4 Colocating an application on a machine

```
$ juju add-unit ceph-osd --to 5
```

In Example 6-4, ceph-osd and all its relationships are deployed to node number 5. The equivalent action in the Juju GUI is to drag the unit you are adding to the machine you want to deploy.

Scaling back

You can shrink your deployment by removing applications from your cluster machines. To remove a unit, run the command that is shown in Example 6-5.

Example 6-5 Removing a unit

```
$ juju remove-unit nova-compute/4
```

Note: If you remove a unit that has no running units, controllers, or containers, it is destroyed automatically.

Α

Servers provisioning and deployment

This appendix describes the deployment tools for Open Platform for Database as a Service (DBaaS) on IBM Power Systems and how its components are installed into a cluster. This appendix also describes how you can build additional data store images.

This appendix includes the following sections:

- Baremetal provisioning
- OpenStack deployment
- Alternative deployment
- Image building

Baremetal provisioning

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses open source tools for installing and configuring a cluster of Power Systems baremetal servers.

The preferred method automates the baremetal deployment through Metal as a Service (MAAS), an open source tool that supports OpenPower hardware. It performs the provisioning of physical servers by installing an operating system (OS) and configuring the network.

Note: The alternative deployment method is to use the Cluster Genesis scripts. Cluster Genesis deployment is described in "Alternative deployment" on page 208.

MAAS requires a physical server for baremetal provisioning. The MAAS deployment server runs on Power Systems or x86 machines. You can install MAAS by following the documentation found at Ubuntu provisioning.

To do baremetal provisioning, complete the following steps:

 The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution deploys baremetal servers by using an Ubuntu Power Little-Endian (ppc64el) image. To enable the ppc64el image, go to the Images tab and select the **ppc64el** check box, as illustrated in Figure A-1. Click **Save** selection to start downloading the image and making it available for deployment.

Images				Automatically sync images	
https://images.maas.io/e	phemeral-v3/daily/	∽ She	ow advanced options		
Images		A	Architectures		
✓ 16.04 LTS	17.10	I	✓ amd64		
14.04 LTS	17.04		arm64		
12.04 LTS	16.10		armhf		
			i386		
		I	✔ ppc64el		
			s390x		
Release	Architecture	Size	Status		Actions
O 16.04 LTS	amd64	453.8 MB	Synced		
(16.04 LTS	ppc64el	356.7 MB	Synced		
				Save se	election

Figure A-1 Enabling the ppc64el image
2. To manage subnets and VLANs, click the **Subnets** menu, as shown in Figure A-2. For more information about how to configure subnets and VLANs for the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, see 3.4, "Networking" on page 68.

Subnets				Add ~
Fabric	VLAN	Subnet	Available IPs	Space
fabric-0	untagged	9.3.89.0/24	99%	(undefined)
	16			
	20			
fabric-1221	untagged			
fabric-1222	untagged			
fabric-1223	untagged	192.168.122.0/24	100%	(undefined)
opnfvadmin	untagged	192.168.20.0/24	32%	internal-api
	1			
	16	192.168.16.0/24	100%	admin-api
opnfvdata	untagged			
	30	172.29.240.0/22	100%	tenant-data
opnfvfloating	untagged	10.0.16.0/22	99%	tenant-public
		2002:903:15f:308::/64	100%	tenant-public

Figure A-2 Managing VLANs and subnets

You can view, add, remove, and edit servers by using the Nodes menu. Servers are listed with their hardware specifications as processors, memory, and disk, as shown in Figure A-3.

	les Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Settings			i	bmpod5 MAA	NS U	buntu	Logout
Nodes											Add ha	ardware e	e ~
5 Machines	0 Devices	10	ontroller								Chassis		
Filter by		Se	arch node	s									Q
Status Deployed (5)	`		FQDN	MAC	Power	Status		Owner	Cores	RAM (GiB)	Disks	Storag	je (GB)
0			boots	trap.maas	ப On	Ubuntu	16.04 LTS	ubuntu	2	4.0	1		21.5
Owner			cc1.m	aas	U On	Ubuntu	16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	63.7	2	8	3001.6
OS/Release	`		cc2.m	aas	<mark>ს</mark> On	Ubuntu	16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	127.6	2	8	3001.6
Tags	`	-	cctrl1	.maas	<mark>ப்</mark> On	Ubuntu	16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	3001.6
Storage Tags	````	,	cctrl3	.maas	<mark>ப</mark> ் On	Ubuntu	16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	2	8	3001.6
Subnets	``	-											
Fabrics													
Spaces	`	/											

Figure A-3 Managing servers

 To add a server, click Add hardware and select Machine. Type a name for the node, select ppc64el/generic for the Architecture, and type the node's MAC address. For Power type, choose IPMI (Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI)), as shown in Figure A-4.

	s Pods Images DNS	Zones Subnets	Settings	ibmpod5 MAAS ubu	ntu Logout
Nodes				Machine	•
Add machine					
Machine name	ctrl-1		Power type	IPMI ~	
Domain	maas	~	Power driver	LAN_2_0 [IPMI 2.0] ~	
Architecture	ppc64el/generic	~	IP address	192.168.20.101	
Minimum Kernel	No minimum kernel	~	Power user	admin	
Zone	default	~	Power password	•••••	
MAC Address	0c:c4:7a:87:00:cd		Power MAC		
	+ Add MAC Ad	dress			
			Cancel	Save and add another Save	machine

Figure A-4 Adding a server

Note: At the time of writing, Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems integration with MAAS supports only semi-automated baremetal deployment for servers and networking. IBM intends to improve the deployment automation features by using MAAS in upcoming releases of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

After you add a server, MAAS starts commissioning your node by connecting to IPMI and running scripts for hardware discovery. If the commissioning succeeds, the node status changes to Ready and you can deploy your server.

4. To deploy a server, select it from the nodes list and click **Deploy** under the **Take action** menu. The available actions are illustrated in Figure A-5.

MAAS	Nodes	Pods	Images	DNS	Zones	Subnets	Settings		il	ompod5 MAA	S ubuntu	Logout
Nodes									1 Se	lected	Take action	~
5 Machines	0 D	evices	1 Cor	ntroller							Acquire	
Filter by			Sear	ch node:	5						Power on	
Status Deployed (5)		~		FQDN	I MAC	Power	Status	Owner	Cores	RAM (GiB)	Power off Release	
Owner		~		bootsi	rap.maas	ტ On	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	2	4.0 63.7	Abort Test bardware	
OS/Release		~		cc2.ma	as	් On	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	128	127.6	Rescue mode	
Tags		~		cctrl1.	maas	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	Exit rescue mo	de
Storage Tag	JS	~		cctrl3.	maas	<mark>ሆ</mark> On	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	ubuntu	160	255.3	Mark broken Mark fixed	
Subnets		~									Set Zone	
Fabrics		~									Delete	
Spaces		~										

Figure A-5 Deploying a server

For more information, see the MAAS documentation.

OpenStack deployment

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution deploys a customized charms bundle to install and configure the cluster. It uses the OpenStack charms bundle as the base model, and integrates additional charms into a single scalable deployment.

The charms bundle includes the following units:

- ► ceph-mon
- ceph-osd
- ► ceph-radosgw
- ► cinder
- cinder-ceph
- ▶ glance
- keystone
- neutron-api
- neutron-gateway
- neutron-openvswitch
- nova-cloud-controller
- nova-compute

- ► ntp
- openstack-dashboard
- rabbitmq-server
- trove
- kibana
- nagios

You can use the Juju GUI or command-line interface (CLI) for deploying Open Platform for DBaaS on your cluster. The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems charms bundle can be downloaded from GitHub.

To deploy the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution, complete these steps:

- 1. Open the Juju GUI in your browser.
- 2. Get the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems charms bundle from GitHub. Save the YAML file to your local disk.
- 3. Import the YAML file as a local bundle. Click **Import**, as shown in Figure A-6. You can also drag the YAML file in to the model to import the local bundle.



Figure A-6 Importing a local bundle

4. Figure A-7 illustrates a deployment model for OpenStack base bundle. You can review the model applications and machines in the left pane. Click **Deploy changes** to confirm.



Figure A-7 Deploying a Juju charms bundle

Note: You can also deploy Juju charms bundle by using the CLI. For more information about Juju charms and bundles, see the Juju Charms documentation.

Alternative deployment

Cluster Genesis is an open source deployment tool that automates and simplifies cluster configuration of OpenPower baremetal servers. It combines baremetal provisioning and OpenStack services configuration for a full cluster deployment of the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Note: The Cluster Genesis open source tool is provided *as is* and it is *not* officially supported by the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution.

Here are the steps that are involved in deploying a cluster:

- 1. Obtain the configuration file.
- 2. Tailor the configuration for your environment.
- 3. Validate the configuration file.

- 4. Provision the cluster.
- 5. Configure the operational management tools.

These steps are performed by the Cluster Genesis tool. This section contains an overview of the Cluster Genesis deployment. For more information, see the Cluster Genesis documentation.

Obtaining the configuration file

The deployment automation tool uses a YAML file to specify the target cluster configuration. The configuration file defines the settings and details that are required for the deployment, including the IP address locations of the managed switches and their attached servers.

You can get a copy of the configuration from GitHub.

Tailoring the configuration for your environment

The config.yaml file contains much configuration information. To enable a cluster that is tailored to your environment, edit the YAML file by replacing the configuration parameters with your data. Here are the editable parameters:

Management network IP address:

ipaddr-mgmt-network: 192.168.16.0/24

Management switch IP address:

```
ipaddr-mgmt-switch:
    rack1: 192.168.16.20
```

Data switch IP addresses:

```
ipaddr-data-switch:
    rack1:
        192.168.16.25
        192.168.16.30
```

External floating IP address:

```
external-floating-ipaddr: 10.0.16.50
```

External network settings:

```
networks:
    external1:
        description: organization site or external network
        addr: 10.0.16.0/22
        broadcast: 10.0.19.255
        gateway: 10.0.16.1
        dns-nameservers: 10.0.16.200
        dns-search: mycompany.domain.com
        method: static
        eth-port: osbond0
```

Controller node settings:

```
node-templates:
    controllers:
    hostname: controller1
    userid-ipmi: ADMIN
    password-impi: admin
    cobbler-profile: ubuntu-16.04.1-server-ppc64el
```

Validating the configuration file

To ensure that the format of the specified configuration file is valid, validate it by running the commands that are shown in Example A-1.

Example A-1 Validating the configuration file

```
$ git clone https://github.com/open-power-ref-design/dbaas
$ cd dbaas
$ TAG=$(git describe --tags $(git rev-list --tags --max-count=1))
$ cd ..
$ sudo apt-get install python-pip
$ sudo pip install pyyaml
$ git clone https://github.com/open-power-ref-design-toolkit/os-services
$ cd os-services
$ git checkout $TAG
$ ./scripts/validate_config.py --file ../dbaas/config.yml
$ cd ..
```

Provisioning the cluster

Before provisioning the cluster, ensure that all nodes have direct access to the internet. If the cluster is being configured in a private network without direct internet access, then the deployer node needs internet access so that it can act as a NAT host to route all the nodes in the cluster.

After the deployment cluster's configuration is finalized, the cluster can be provisioned by starting the automation tool. The tool runs the commands that are shown in Example A-2.

Example A-2 Provisioning the cluster

```
$ git clone https://github.com/open-power-ref-design-toolkit/cluster-genesis
$ cd cluster-genesis
$ TAG=$(git describe --tags $(git rev-list --tags --max-count=1))
$ git checkout $TAG
$ /scripts/install.sh
$ source scripts/setup-env
$ gen deploy
```

Configuring OpenStack services

In a typical deployment, the provisioning takes a couple hours to complete the installation of the OS on all nodes. Upon the completion of the installation, it is ready for bootstrapping the cluster for OpenStack services.

The bootstrap step is automatically triggered when cluster-genesis is completed. Various OpenStack parameters must then be configured. To prepare for this phase, collect the information that is shown in Table A-1.

Parameter	Description	Example
Keystone password	The password that is used for the OpenStack authentication service.	mypassword
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) ID	Virtual Router ID of 1 - 255 and unique across the network.	202

Table A-1 Information parameters that are required

Parameter	Description	Example
USED IPs	The range of IP addresses in the private network that is already taken, and cannot be assigned to nodes in the cluster. This includes the addresses that are assigned by cluster-genesis and those reserved for use by Trove. In this example, 172.29.236.100 - 200 are reserved for Trove.	172.29.236.100172.29.236.200 172.29.236.1172.29.236.50 172.29.240.1172.29.240.50 172.29.244.50172.29.244.50

For more information about the various options to configure the OpenStack deployment, the openstack-ansible documentation.

The minimal configuration set is as follows:

1. Log in to the first controller node (ctrl-1) by running the following command:

\$ ssh ctrl-1

 Edit the keystone stanza and set the keystone password in the /etc/openstack_deploy/user_secrets.yml file by running the following command:

\$ vi /etc/openstack_deploy/user_secrets.yml file

Here is the output of the command:

```
## Keystone options
keystone_container_mysql_password:
keystone_auth_admin_token: password
keystone_auth_admin_password:
keystone_service_password:
keystone rabbitmq password:
```

3. Set the external virtual router ID in the /etc/openstack_deploy/user_variables.yml file. The valid range for this parameter is 1 - 255 and it must be unique for each cluster.

```
haproxy_keepalived_external_virtual_router_id: 202
```

4. Edit the /etc/openstack_deploy/openstack_user_config.yml file to reserve IP addresses for the 172.X.X.1 - 50 networks. For the 172.29.236.X network, the range 100 - 200 is also reserved. This is done by using the used_ips field that is described in /etc/openstack_deployopenstack_user_config.yml.example. The following values can be placed just before the global_overrides field:

```
$ vi /etc/openstack_deploy/openstack_user_config.yml
```

Here is the output of the command:

```
used_ips:
```

- "172.29.236.100,172.29.236.200"
- "172.29.236.1,172.29.236.50"
- "172.29.240.1,172.29.240.50"
- "172.29.244.50,172.29.244.50"
- 5. Now, the cluster is ready to complete the final step of deployment. Run the following commands:

```
cd os-services
$ ./scripts/create-cluster.sh 2>&1 | tee -a /tmp/create-cluster.out
```

Note: Monitor /tmp/create-cluster.out for progress and indication of completion. You can verify whether the cluster is operational by following the instructions that are found at GitHub.

Configuring the operational management services

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution uses popular DevOps tools that provide additional function to monitor availability and health of your cluster. These tools are Nagios Core and Elasticstack. To read more about operational management tools, see OpsMgr for Cloud.

Image building

The Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution provides the images for all the supported databases with their respective versions, as listed in Table 2-2 on page 41. The available images that are uploaded to Glance can be displayed by clicking the **Images** option under **Project** or **Admin** from the left pane of the Dashboard.

To get a different image, you must build it by using one of the methods that are provided by the deployment tools. These building methods are described in more detail in the following sections.

The dbimage-builder charm

The dbimage-builder charm uses the dbimage-builder tool to create a bootable virtual disk image that is configured to provide a user-specified database.

Deployment requirements

The dbimage-builder charm is a subordinate charm of Trove, so the Trove charm must be installed before deployment. The charm also requires access to OpenStack for creating a virtual machine (VM). This VM is used for creating images and needs an Ubuntu image, Trove tenant network, and an external network.

During deployment, the charm attempts to use configuration defaults to create the VM. If this fails, the charm monitors the configuration updates and attempts to create the VM again.

Defaults

Here are the configuration defaults:

vm_image	=	xenial-1604
<pre>external_net</pre>	=	<pre>external_net</pre>
trove_net	=	trove_net

Where:

vm_image	The Ubuntu image that is used to create the VM. Defaults to xenial-1604.
trove_net	The OpenStack network that is used by Trove tenants. Defaults to trove_net.
external_net	The OpenStack network that is used to connect externally. Defaults to external_net.

Deployment commands

Example A-3 shows the deployment commands.

Example A-3 Deployment commands

```
git clone https://github.com/open-power-ref-design-toolkit/dbimage-builder-charms
juju deploy dbimage-builder
juju add-relation dbimage-builder trove
```

Command for the dbimage-make

Here is the command for running dbimage-make:

```
juju run-action dbimage-builder/<unit_number> dbimage-make db=<db-name> >
[version=<version> ] [ c=True | e=True ] [ keyname=<keyname> ]
```

This command creates a bootable OS image that contains the named database and database version, and creates an OpenStack Trove data store from the image. The image is built by using the OpenStack diskimage-builder (DIB) project. Here are the guidelines regarding the command parameters:

- ► The db parameter must be either mariadb, mongodb, mysql, postgresql, or redis.
- The c parameter may be specified to select the community edition of a database if one is provided and supported by this tool. The e argument may be specified to select the enterprise edition of a database if one is provided and supported by this tool. When c and e are not specified, the selection defaults to a distribution-provided database if one is provided and supported by the tool.
- The keyname parameter names an SSH key pair that is registered with OpenStack. If this parameter is specified, then the public SSH key is obtained from OpenStack and is placed in a virtual disk image in /home/ubuntu/.ssh/authorized_keys. This is intended for DBA access.

The dbflavor commands

These commands are used after the data store is created by the dbimage-make command. They are used to create the data store flavors, which dictate the capacity of data store instances vCPUs, RAM, and storage.

The commands that are shown in Example A-4 show, change, and upload database flavors for Glance images that are created by the dbimage-make command.

Example A-4 The dbflavor commands

juju run-action dbimage-builder/ <unit_number> dbflavor-show db=<db-name> ></db-name></unit_number>
[predefined=True]
juju run-action dbimage-builder/ <unit_number> dbflavor-change db=<db-name> ></db-name></unit_number>
flavor=flavor-name { [vcpus= <val>] [mem=val] [vdisk=<val>] }</val></val>
juju run-action dbimage-builder/ <unit_number> dbflavor-upload db=<db-name></db-name></unit_number>

The dibimage-builder scripts

The alternative method for building images in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution is by using the dbimage-builder scripts.

Note: This section contains a simplified guide for building database images through dibimage-builder scripts to be used in the Open Platform for DBaaS on Power Systems solution. For more information, see the Git repository's readme file.

To build an image, complete these steps:

- 1. Create the deployer VM with one vCPU, 4 GB of RAM, and 80 GB of storage.
- 2. Create the database builder VM with four vCPUs, 12 GB of RAM, and 100 GB of storage.
- 3. Ensure the SSH connectivity between the deployer, builder, and controller.
- 4. Clone the os-services repository and find the dbimage-builder directory by running the following commands:

git clone https://github.com/open-power-ref-design-toolkit/os-services
cd os-services/osa/dbaas/dbimage-builder

- 5. Edit scripts/dbimagerc replacing <controller-ip> and input the controller's address: export DBIMAGE CONTROLLER IP=<controller-ip>
- 6. Run the following command to create the image, upload it to OpenStack Glance, and associate it with a Trove data store:

scripts/dbimage-make.sh -i <builder-vm-ip> -d <database-name> -k <ssh-keypair>

Note: The SSH key pair name that is provided is a valid keypair that was registered in OpenStack, and it is used by the database administrator to access the instances.

Related publications

The publications that are listed in this section are considered suitable for a more detailed description of the topics that are covered in this book.

IBM Redbooks

The following IBM Redbooks publications provide additional information about the topic in this document. Some publications that are referenced in this list might be available in softcopy only.

- IBM Power System S821LC Technical Overview and Introduction, REDP-5406
- ► IBM Power System S822LC Technical Overview and Introduction, REDP-5283

You can search for, view, download, or order these documents and other Redbooks, Redpapers, web docs, drafts, and additional materials, at the following website:

ibm.com/redbooks

Online resources

These websites are also relevant as further information sources:

- Cluster Genesis documentation: http://cluster-genesis.redthedocs.io/en/latest
- Juju charms documentation: https://jujucharms.com/docs
- MAAS documentation: https://docs.ubuntu.com/maas
- Metal as a Service (MAAS) installation: https://www.ubuntu.com/download/server/provisioning
- Nagios documentation https://library.nagios.com/library/products/nagios-core/manuals
- The openstack-ansible documentation: https://docs.openstack.org/project-deploy-guide/openstack-ansible-newton

Help from IBM

IBM Support and downloads **ibm.com**/support IBM Global Services **ibm.com**/services

(0.2"spine) 0.17"<->0.473" 90<->249 pages IBM Open Platform for DBaaS on IBM Power Systems

Redbooks



SG24-8408-00

ISBN 0738442798

Printed in U.S.A.



Get connected

